



# DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface

vigilantplant<sup>®</sup>



# Foreword

Thank you for purchasing the DX1000/DX2000.

This Communication Interface User's Manual contains information about the Ethernet/ serial interface communication functions. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before operation.

Keep this manual in a safe place for quick reference in the event a question arises. The following manuals, including this one, are provided as manuals for the DX.

#### • Electronic manuals provided on the accompanying CD-ROM

Manual Name	Manual No.	Description
DX1000/DX1000N	IM 04L41B01-01E	Explains all functions and procedures
User's Manual		of the DX1000/DX1000N excluding the
		communication functions.
DX2000 User's Manual	IM 04L42B01-01E	Explains all functions and procedures of
		the DX2000 excluding the communication
		functions.
DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000	IM 04L41B01-17E	Explains the communication functions
Communication Interface		of DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 using the
User's Manual		Ethernet/serial interface.
DAQSTANDARD	IM 04L41B01-61E	Explains the functions and operating
User's Manual		procedure of DAQSTANDARD.

#### Paper manual

Manual Name	Manual No.	Description
DX1000/DX1000N	IM 04L41B01-02E	Explains concisely the operating procedure
Operation Guide		of the DX1000 and DX1000N.
DX2000	IM 04L42B01-02E	Explains concisely the operating procedure
Operation Guide		of the DX2000.
DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000	IM 04L41B01-91C	Gives a description of pollution control.
Control of Pollution Caused		
by the Product		

#### Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument's performance and functions. The figures given in this manual may differ from those that actually appear on your screen.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA's permission is strictly prohibited.
- The TCP/IP software of this product and the document concerning the TCP/IP software have been developed/created by YOKOGAWA based on the BSD Networking Software, Release 1 that has been licensed from the Regents of the University of California.

# Trademarks

- vigilantplant, DAQSTATION, Daqstation, and DXAdvanced are registered trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (<sup>®</sup> and <sup>™</sup>).

#### **Revisions**

•	1st edition:	December 2005	<ul> <li>3rd ed</li> </ul>

- 2nd edition: October 2006
- 3rd edition: April 2007 4th edition: December 2007

4th Edition : December 2007 (YK)

All Rights Reserved, Copyright © 2005 Yokogawa Electric Corporation

# DX's version and functions described in this manual

The contents of this manual cover the DX with hardware style 2 and firmware release 2.

Edition	DX	Suffix code	Addition ar	nd change to functions	Refer to
2	Version 1.11	-	(Added)	German, French, and Chinese as display language	Section 3.6 WU command
		-	(Added)	Modbus client connection retry interval: 10 s, 20 s, and 30 s	Section 1.10
		/P1	(Added)	24 VDC/AC power supply (/P1 option)	Operation Guide
	Version 1.21	/USB1	(Added)	Tab key on the USB keyboard corresponds to arrow keys.	User's Manual
			(Added)	Operations to request and release network information	Section 1.3
		-	(Changed)	Modbus client: Function to connect a server with a unit number is changed.	Section 1.10
		-	(Added)	Modbus client: Connection timeout value	
		-	(Added)	Modbus registers (floating point type for communication input data)	Section 6.3
		-	(Added)	A data output format (Skip or OFF channel data not output)	Section 3.7 CB command
		-	(Changed)	Error messages 105, 221, and 222 are added.	User's Manual
				Error messages 215, 218, 536 and 536 are changed.	
	Release 2 (Version	-	(Added)	Improvement to the operability on the historical trend display.	User's Manual
	2.0x)	-	(Changed)	Displaying the data in the grid time of the trend display.	User's Manual
		-	(Added)	Improvement to the display group setup operation.	User's Manual
		_	(Added)	Specifying the base position of the bar graph.	User's Manual, Section 3.4 SB command
		-	(Added)	Alarm output relay action when the alarm ACK operation is executed.	User's Manual, WO command
		/M1, /PM1	(Added)	Resetting the computed value during computation.	User's Manual
		_	(Changes)	Naming of the data files.	User's Manual
		_	(Added)	Sorting the files by the update date/time.	User's Manual
		-	(Added)	Constantly retaining the most recent data files in the CF card (media FIFO).	User's Manual, Section 3.6 WU command
		-	(Added)	Progress display when saving all data to the internal memory.	User's Manual
		-	(Changed)	Changing the initial display menu.	User's Manual
		/USB1	(Changed)	Improvement to the data save operation to the USB flash memory.	User's Manual
		/USB1	(Changed)	Retaining the state of the CapsLock and NumLock keys on the USB keyboard.	User's Manual
		/MC1	(Added)	Function for automatically assigning MW100s to the Modbus client.	Section 1.10
		-	(Changed)	Default settings of the Web server function.	Operation Guide
		_	(Added)	Error messages (129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 513, 514, 515, and 516).	User's Manual
	Style 2	_	(Added)	NEMA 4 compliance.	User's Manual
4	Same as	_	-	Added explanations. Fixed explanations.	_
	edition 3.			· ·	

# **Conventions Used in This Manual**

#### • Unit

- k: Denotes 1000. Example: 5 kg, 100 kHz
- K: Denotes 1024. Example: 640 KB

#### • Markings

The following markings are used in this manual.



Refer to corresponding location on the instrument. This symbol appears on dangerous locations on the instrument which require special instructions for proper handling or use. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the manual to identify those instructions.

**WARNING** Calls attention to actions or conditions that could cause serious injury or death to the user, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

CAUTION	Calls attentions to actions or conditions that could cause light injury
	to the user or damage to the instrument or user's data, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.
Note	Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

#### Bold characters

Bold characters are mainly characters and numbers that appear on the display. The  $\Diamond$  symbol indicates key and menu operations.

# **Models Covered in This Manual**

This manual mainly describes the operating procedures on the DX1000. When the procedures differ between the DX2000 and the DX1000, the procedures (including the menu operation) on the DX2000 are also given.

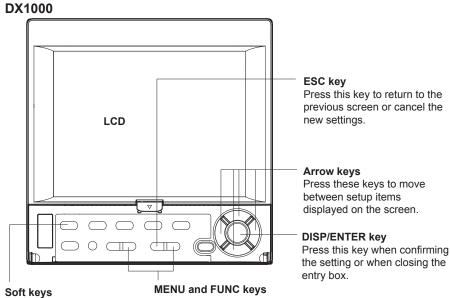
#### High-Speed and Medium-Speed Model Groupings

This manual uses the terms high-speed input model and medium-speed input model to distinguish between DX models as follows:

Model	Type Model
High-speed input model	DX1002, DX1004, DX1002N, DX1004N, DX2004, and MV2008
Medium-speed input model	DX1006, DX1012, DX1006N, DX1012N, DX2010, DX2020, DX2030,
	DX2040, and DX2048

# Names and Uses of Parts and the Setup Procedures Using the Operation Keys

# Front Panel



Press these keys to select the menu displayed on the screen.

Press the MENU key and then hold down the FUNC key for approximately 3 s. The basic setting menu is displayed from

# **Rear Panel**

# **DX1000** Ethernet interface connector A connector used for standard equipped Ethernet communications. RS-422/485 interface terminal (option) A serial communication terminal that comes with the /C3 option. Ð 888 Ð (Ð)(Ð Ð

which you can to enter the communication setup menus.

# **RS-232** interface connector (option)

Ð

A serial communication connector that comes with the /C2 option.

# Contents

Chapter 1	Usi	ng the Ethernet Interface	
•	1.1	DX1000/DX2000 Features	<b>1</b> -1
	1.2	Flow of Operation When Using the Ethernet Interface	1-8
	1.3	Connecting the DX	1-9
	1.4	Sending E-mail Messages	1-18
	1.5	Monitoring the DX on a PC Browser	1-22
	1.6	Accessing the Measurement Data File on the DX from a PC	1-27
	1.7	Transferring Data Files from the DX	1-28
	1.8	Synchronizing the Time	1-31
	1.9	Using the Modbus Server Function	1-33
	1.10	Using the Modbus Client Function	1-34
	1.11	Usage Example of the Modbus Function	1-43
Chapter 2	Usi	ng the Serial Interface	
_	2.1	DX1000/DX2000 Features	2-´
	2.2	Flow of Operation When Using the Serial Interface	
	2.3	Connecting the DX	2-3
	2.4	Setting the Serial Communication	
	2.5	Using the Modbus Slave Function	2-10
	2.6	Using the Modbus Master Function	2-1 <sup>·</sup>
	2.7	Usage Example of the Modbus Function	2-14
		Setting the DX1000 Master (Modbus Master)	2-16
Chapter 3	Cor	nmands	
	3.1	Command Syntax	3-'
	3.2	A List of Commands	3-3
	3.3	Setup Parameters	3-8
	3.4	Setting Commands (Setting)	3-10
	3.5	Setting Commands (Control)	3-24
	3.6	Basic Setting Commands	3-28
	3.7	Output Commands (Control)	
	3.8	Output Commands (Setting/Measured/Computed Data Output)	3-39
	3.9	Output Commands (RS-422/485 Dedicated Commands)	
		Output Commands (Special Response Commands)	
	3.11	Maintenance/Test Commands (Available when using the maintenance/test serve	
		via Ethernet communications)	
	3.12	Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument	
		server function via Ethernet communications)	3-4

1

Chapter 4	Re	sponses	
	4.1	Response Syntax	
	4.2	Output Format of ASCII Data	
	4.3	Output Format of Binary Data	
	4.4	Output Format of Instrument Information	
Chapter 5	Sta	itus Reports	
	5.1	Status Information and Filter	
	5.2	Bit Structure of the Status Information	
Chapter 6	Sp	ecifications	
	6.1	Ethernet Interface Specifications	
	6.2	Serial Interface Specifications	
	6.3	Modbus Protocol Specifications	
Appendix			

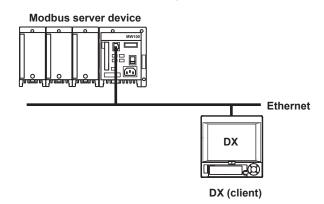
Index

# 1.1 DX1000/DX2000 Features

This section gives an overview of the communication functions that the DX can control when it is connected to a network via the Ethernet interface.

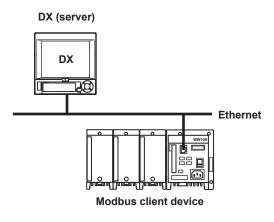
# **Modbus Client**

- The DX acting as a Modbus client device can connect to a Modbus server device and read or write to the internal register. The read data can be used as communication input data of the computation function<sup>\*</sup> on a computation channel. The data can also be handled on the external input channel<sup>\*\*</sup>. The data that can be written to the internal register is measured data and computed data.
  - \* /M1 option
  - \*\* DX2000 with /MC1 option
- For details on the Modbus function codes that the DX supports, see section 6.3.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.10.



# Modbus Server

- A Modbus client device can connect to the DX, the Modbus server device, to read the measured/computed<sup>\*</sup>/external input<sup>\*\*</sup> data written in the input register or write/read communication input data<sup>\*</sup> and external input channel<sup>\*\*</sup> through the hold register of the DX.
  - \* /M1 option
  - \*\* DX2000 with /MC1 option
- For details on the Modbus function codes that the DX supports, see section 6.3.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.9.



1

# Setting/Measurement Server

- This function can be used to set almost all of the settings that can be configured using the front panel keys. However, you cannot turn the power ON/OFF, register users, set the key lock password, or set the connection destination of the FTP client function.
- The following types of data can be output.
  - Measured, computed<sup>\*</sup>, and external input<sup>\*\*</sup> data.
  - · Files in the internal memory or files on the external storage medium.
  - Setup information and status byte.
  - A log of operation errors and communications.
  - Alarm summary and message summary.
  - Relay status information.

The measured, computed<sup>\*</sup>, and external input<sup>\*\*</sup> data can be output to a PC in BINARY or ASCII format. Other types of data are output in ASCII format. For a description of the data output format, see chapter 4.

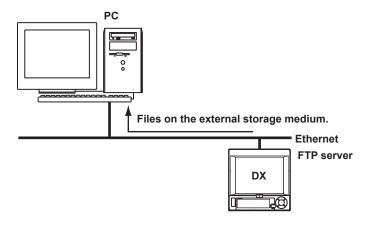
- \* /M1 option
- \*\* DX2000 with /MC1 option
- The commands that can be used with this function are setting commands (see sections 3.4 and 3.5), basic setting commands (see section 3.6), and output commands (see sections 3.7 and 3.8).
- This function can be used when communicating via the Ethernet interface or the serial interface (option).
- For a description of the settings required to use this function via the serial interface, see chapter 2.

# Maintenance/Test Server

- This function can be used to output connection information, network information, and other information regarding Ethernet communications.
- The commands that can be used with this function are maintenance/test commands (see section 3.10).

# **FTP Server**

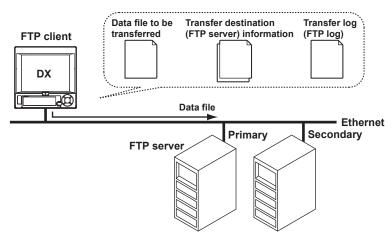
- You can use a PC to access the DX via FTP. You can perform operations such as retrieving directory and file lists from the external storage medium of the DX and transferring and deleting files. In addition, you can also retrieve the directory or file list and transfer files in the internal memory.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.6.



# **FTP Client**

# Automatic transferring of files

 The display data file, event data file, report data file, and snapshot data file that are created in the internal memory of the DX can be automatically transferred to a remote FTP server. The result of the transfer is recorded in the FTP log. The FTP log can be shown on the DX's display (see "Log Display" described later) or output to a PC using commands.



You can specify two destination FTP servers, primary and secondary. If the primary server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary server.

• For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.7.

## • FTP test

- You can test whether files can be transferred by transferring a test file from the DX to a remote FTP server.
- The result of the FTP test can be confirmed on the FTP log display.
- For the procedure to use this function, see section 1.7.

# **Instrument Information Server**

- This function can be used to output the serial number, model name, and other information about the DX connected via the Ethernet network.
- The commands that can be used with this function are instrument information output commands (see section 3.12).

# Login

- This function can be used only when communicating via the Ethernet interface and when using the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and the FTP server functions.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see the *DX1000/DX2000* User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).
- For a description of the login process of the setting/measurement server and maintenance/test server, see appendix 2.

#### User registration

Users are registered using the login function of the DX. There are two user levels: administrator and user.

• Administrator

An administrator has privileges to use all the functions of the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and FTP server.

• User

A user has limited privileges to use the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and FTP server. For the limitation on the commands, see section 3.2.

- Limitations on the use of the setting/measurement server
   A user is not authorized to change the settings that would change the operation of the DX. However, a user can output measured and setting data.
- Limitations on the use of the maintenance/test server A user cannot disconnect a connection between another PC and the DX. A user can disconnect the connection between the PC that the user is using and the DX.
- Limitations on the use of the FTP server
   A user cannot save files to the external storage medium of the DX or delete files on it. A user can load files.

## Application timeout

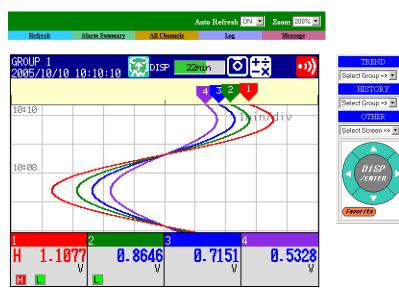
This function drops the connection with the PC if there is no data transfer for a given time. For example, this function prevents a PC from being connected to the DX indefinitely which would prohibit other users from making new connections for data transfer.

# Web Server

### • Microsoft Internet Explorer can be used to display the DX screen on the PC.

- The following two pages are available.
  - Monitor page: Screen dedicated for monitoring.
  - Operator page: You can switch the DX screen. You can also modify and write messages.

You can set access control (user name and password specified with the login function) on each page.



- The screen can be updated at a constant period (approximately 30 s).
- The following information can be displayed.
  - Alarm summary
  - · Measured and computed values of all channels
  - Log (message summary, error log, etc.)
- For the procedure to set the Web server function, see section 1.5.
- For operations on the monitor page and operator page, see section 1.5.

# **E-mail Transmission**

### Transmitting e-mail messages

The available types of e-mails are listed below. E-mail can be automatically transmitted for each item. You can specify two groups of destinations and specify the destination for each item. In addition, you can set a header string for each item.

- Alarm mail
  - Notifies alarm information when an alarm occurs or releases.
- · System mail

Notifies the time of the power failure and the time of recovery when the DX recovers from a power failure.

Notifies the detection of memory end when it is detected.

Notifies the error code and message when a media-related error occurs (an error on the external storage medium or when the data cannot be stored due to insufficient free space on the external storage medium).

Notifies the error code and message when an error related to FTP client (when a data transfer fails using the FTP client function) occurs.

Scheduled mail

Transmits an e-mail message when the specified time is reached. This can be used to confirm that the e-mail transmission function including the network is working properly. You can specify the reference time and the e-mail transmission interval for each destination.

 Report mail (only on models with the computation function (/M1 option)) Notifies the report results.

For the procedure to set the e-mail transmission function, see section 1.4. For the e-mail transmission format, see section 1.4.

For the procedure to start/stop e-mail transmission, see section 1.4.

#### Example of an e-mail sent at a scheduled time

From: DX1000@daqstation.com Date: Sun, 5 Oct 2003 08:00:45 +0900 (JST) Subject: Periodic_data To: user1@daqstation.com, user2@daq.co.jp	– Subject
LOOP1	– Header 1 – Header 2
Time Host name DX1000	
Time of transmission 10/05 08:00:01	

#### E-mail test

- You can send a test message from the DX to the destination to check e-mail transmissions.
- You can confirm the result of the e-mail test on the e-mail log screen.
- For the procedure to use this function, see section 1.4.

#### 1.1 DX1000/DX2000 Features

### **SNTP Server/Client**

The client function retrieves time information from a specified SNTP server such as at the specified interval.

The server function provides time information to DXs connected to the same network.

# **DHCP Client**

This function can be used to automatically retrieve IP addresses from a DHCP server. You can also manually request or release network information.

#### **Other Functions**

#### Checking the connection status of the Ethernet interface

You can check the connection status of the Ethernet interface on the rear panel or on the display of the DX.

For a description on the location and meaning of the connection status indicator, see section 1.3.

#### Keepalive (extension function of TCP)

This function drops the connection if there is no response to the inspection packet that is periodically transmitted at the TCP level.

For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.3.

#### Log display

You can display operation logs on the log display. The log can also be confirmed using a communication command. In addition, the Web screen can show the log display (excluding the communication log and DHCP log).

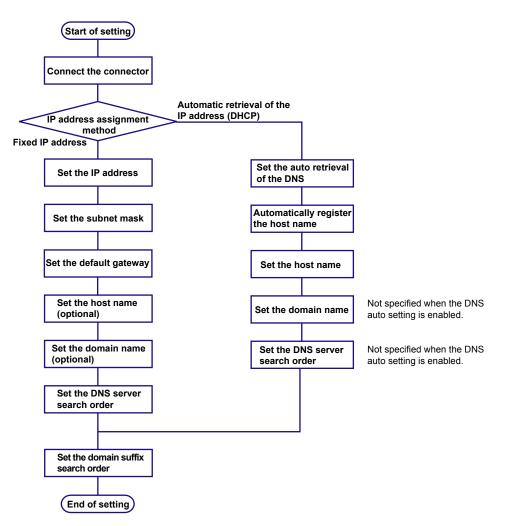
- Error log screen: Log of operation errors
- Communication log screen: Log of communication input/output to the setting/
- FTP log screen : Log of file transfers carried out using the FTP client function.
- WEB log screen : Log of operations using the Web server function
- Mail log screen : Log of E-mail transmissions
- Login log screen : Log of login and logout
- SNTP log screen : Log of access to the SNTP server
- DHCP log screen : Log of access to the DHCP server
- Modbus log screen : Log of Modbus status (access to the master or client)

For the operating procedure of the log screen and the details on the displayed contents, see the *DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E)*. For details on the Modbus status log, see section 1.9.

For details on the log output using communication commands, see section 4.2. For a description of the log display on the Web screen, see section 1.5.

# 1.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Ethernet Interface

Follow the flowchart below to set the Ethernet communications.

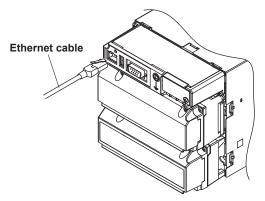


# 1.3 Connecting the DX

# **Connecting to the Port**

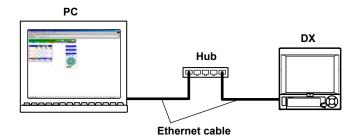
Connector

Connect an Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port on the DX rear panel.



# Connecting to the PC

Make the connection via a hub. For a one-to-one connection with a PC, make the connection as shown in the figure below. Multiple DXs can be connected to a single PC in a similar manner.



# Setting the IP Address and Host Information

- DX1000
  - Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > IP address
  - Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Host Settings
  - Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > DNS Settings
- DX2000
  - Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > IP Address, Host settings
  - Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > DNS Settings

IP address setting	Host name setting
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode
IP address	Host settings
DHCP Not	Host name
	d×1000
	Domain name dagstation.com
Fixed IP-address IP address I92,168, 1,100	paystation.com
Subnet mask 255.255.255.0	
Default gateway 192.168. 1.10	
Use Not	Input Clear Copy
DNS setting	
Basic Setting Mode	
Server search order	
Primary 0. 0. 0. 0 Secondary 0. 0. 0	
Secondary 0. 0. 0	
Primary	
Secondary	
Input	

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

#### When using a fixed IP address

- DHCP
  - Set DHCP to Not.
- IP address
- Set the IP address to assign to the DX.
- Subnet mask

Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the DX belongs.

- **Default gateway** Set the IP address of the gateway.
  - Set the IP address of the gatew
- Host name

Set the DX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.

- **Domain name** Set the network domain name that the DX belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- Server search order
   Dedictor up to two ID addresses for the priv
  - Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- Domain suffix search order Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

## When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

• DHCP

Set DHCP to Use.

DNS accession

To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select **Use**. Otherwise, select **Not**. If you select Not, you must set the server search order.

- Host-name register To automatically register the host name to the DNS server, select **Use**.
- Host name
  - Set the DX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- Domain name

Set the network domain name that the DX belongs to using up to 64 characters.

- Server search order (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled) Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain suffix search order** Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

# **Requesting/Releasing Network Information from DHCP**

You can manually request or release network information such as the IP address. This operation applies when DHCP is set to Use. Perform the request or release after displaying the network information screen.

# **Requesting Network Information**

- 1. Display the network information screen.
  - Press FUNC and select Network info.



- 2. Execute the network information request.
  - Press FUNC and select Network info > Request

	•
NETWORK INFO. 2005/09/18 03:35:24 😡DISP 🗖 1moor 🚺	NETWORK INFO. 2006/09/18 03:35:31 💭DISP 🗾 Ihour 💽
IP address : 0. 0. 0. 0 Subnet mask : 0. 0. 0. 0 Default gateway : 0. 0. 0. 0	IP address : 0. 0. 0. 0 Subnet mask : 0. 0. 0. 0 Default gateway : 0. 0. 0. 0
MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28	MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28
DNS server Primary : 0. 0. 0. 0 Secondary : 0. 0. 0	DNS server Primary : 0. 0. 0. 0 Secondary : 0. 0. 0
Favorite System Network regist info info Next 3/3	Request
	+

TWORK INFO. 06/09/18 03:35:	49		)IS	•	1h	our	<u>ە</u>
(P address Gubnet mask Default gateway	:	10. 255.2	0. 55.	233 254	. 14	10 0	
1AC address	;	00:00	:64	1:88	:26	5:28	
	::	0. 0.		0		0 0	

The network information is displayed.

# **Releasing Network Information**

- 1. Display the network information screen.
  - ◊ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info**.

imary : 0, 0, 0, 0	∣WORK IN⊢O. 36/09/18 03:34: P address ubnet mask efault gateway	:	255.2	255.2	54.	0		
imary : 0, 0, 0, 0	AC address	;	00:00	9:64:	88:2	26:28	}	

- 2. Execute the network information release.
  - ◊ Press FUNC and select Network info > Release

NETWORK INFO.	NETWORK INFO.
2006/09/18 03:34:33 💭DISP 🚺 1hour 🚺	2006/09/18 03:35:58 🧱DISP 🔲 Ihour 🚺
IP address : 10. 0.233.140	IP address : 10. 0.233.140
Subnet mask : 255.255.254. 0	Subnet mask : 255.255.254. 0
Default gateway : 10. 0.232. 1	Default gateway : 10. 0.232. 1
MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28	MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28
DNS server	DNS server
Primary : 0. 0. 0. 0	Primary : 0. 0. 0. 0
Secondary : 0. 0. 0. 0	Secondary : 0. 0. 0
Favorite System Network	
regist info info Next 3/3	Release
NETWORK INFO.	NETWORK INFO.
2005/09/18 03:35:14 👮DISP <b>ihour</b> O	2005/09/18 03:34:45 😡 Incor
IP address : 0.0.0.0	IP address : 10. 0.233.140
Subnet mask : 0.0.0.0	Subnet mask : 255.255.254. 0
Default gateway : 0.0.0.0	Default gateway : 10. 0.232. 1
MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28	MAC address : 00:00:64:88:26:28
DNS server	If released, network will be
Primary : 0. 0. 0. 0	disconnected. Continue?
Secondary : 0. 0. 0. 0	Yes No

The network information is released.

DISP/ENTER key

# Setting the Communication Status

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Keep alive, Timeout

Basic	Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Keep alive		0n	
Application time On/Off Time	out	0n 1	min
On Off			

#### Setting the keepalive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**.

#### Setting the application timeout

· Selecting On/Off

To use the application timeout function, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**. If you select **On**, a timeout item is displayed.

Time

Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

#### Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the DX rear panel or the Ethernet link that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.

# 1.4 Sending E-mail Messages

Set the server configuration and the contents of the e-mail transmission.

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > E-Mail

Basic settings	Alarm settings	
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode	et
Basic settings SMTP server name <mark>smtp.dagstation.com</mark> Port number 25	Alarm settings Recipient 1 <u>On</u> Recipient 2 Off Active Alarms	
Recipient 1 user1@dagstation.com Recipient 2 user2@dagstation.com Sender dx1000@dagstation.com	Alarm 1 On Alarm 2 On Alarm 3 Off Alarm 4 Off	
	Include INST On Include source URL On Subject Alarm_summary Header 1	
	Header 2	
Input Clear Copy	0n Off	
Scheduled settings	System settings	net.
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode	
Recipient 1 <mark>On</mark> Recipient 2 Off Interval 1h Interval 24h	System settings Recipient 1 <mark>On</mark> Recipient 2 Off Include source URL On	
Ref.time  15:00 Ref.time  00:00 Include INST On Include source URL On Subject Periodic_data Header 1 Header 2	Subject System_warning Header 1 Header 2	
0n Off	0n Off	
Report settings		
Basic Setting Mode     Ethernet       Report settings     Recipient 1     On       Recipient 1     On     Recipient 2     Off       Include source URL     On     Subject     Report_data       Header 1     Header 2     On		

# **Basic Settings**

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

# SMTP server name

Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.

#### Port number

Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.

• Recipient1 and Recipient2

Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.

#### • Sender

Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

# **Alarm Settings**

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur or release.

- Recipient1 and Recipient2 Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- Active alarms Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs or releases. You can select On (send e-mail) or Off (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.
- Include instantaneous value Select On to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.
- Include source URL Select On to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.
- Subject

Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm\_summary.

• Header1 and Header2 Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

# **Scheduled Settings**

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

Recipient1 and Recipient2

Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.

- Interval Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.
- Ref. time

Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.

• Include instantaneous value, Include source URL, Subject, and Header These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Periodic\_data.

# **System Settings**

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the DX recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- Recipient1 and Recipient2 Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- Include source URL, Subject, and Header These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System\_warning.

# **Report Settings**

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- Recipient1 and Recipient2 Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or Off to not send e-mail.
- Include source URL, Subject, and Header These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report\_data.

# E-mail Test

#### O Press FUNC and select E-mail test > Recipient1 or Recipient2

You can send a test e-mail to check the e-mail settings.

# Starting/Stopping the E-mail Transmission

#### Starting the e-mail transmission

- Press FUNC and select E-Mail START
  - The e-mail transmission function is enabled.

#### Stopping the e-mail transmission

Press FUNC and select E-Mail STOP

The e-mail transmission function is disabled. Unsent e-mail messages are cleared.

#### E-mail retransmission

If the e-mail transmission fails, the message is retransmitted up to three times at 30-s, 1-minute, or 3-minute intervals. If retransmission fails, the e-mail message is discarded.

# E-mail Format

The formats of alarm e-mails, scheduled e-mails, system e-mails, report e-mails, and test e-mails are given below. For details on the common display items, see "Common Display Items for All Formats" in this section.

### **Alarm Notification E-mail Format**

 Subject Subject:Alarm Summary Syntax header1CRLF header2CRLF CRLFAlarm summary.CRLF <Host name>CRLF host*CRLF* CRLF<CH>ccc···c*CRLF* <Type>lqCRLF <aaa>mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF CRLF<Inst. value>CRLF mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF  $ccc \cdot \cdot \cdot c = ddd \cdot \cdot \cdot dCRLF$ CRLF Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF http://host.domain/CRLF CRLF ccc···c Channel No. or tag name (Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. (For the channel number, see section 3.3.)

1	Alarm level (1 to	4)	
q	Alarm type (H, L	, h, l, R, <b>or</b> r)	
	H (high limit alar	m), $L$ (low limit alarm), $h$ (difference high limit alarm),	
	1(difference low	limit alarm), R(high limit on rate-of-change alarm),	
	r(low limit on rat	e-of-change alarm)	
aaa	Alarm status (of	foron)	
ddd•••d	Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and		
	decimal point) +	unit (up to 6 characters)	
	+OVER:	Positive overrange	
	-OVER:	Negative overrange	
	Burnout:	Burnout data	
	*****	Error data	

The channel number, alarm type, and alarm status are transmitted for up to 10 events in a single e-mail.

#### **Scheduled E-mail Format**

```
    Subject

  Subject:Periodic Data
• Syntax
  header1CRLF
  header2CRLF
  CRLF
  Periodic_data.CRLF
  <Host name>CRLF
  hostCRLF
  CRLF
  <Time>CRLF
  mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF
  CRLF
  E-mail_message(s)_did_not_reach_intended_recipient(s).CRLF
  ttt···t
  Count=nnCRLF
  mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF
  CRLF
  <Time>CRLF
  mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
  ccc \cdot \cdot \cdot c = ddd \cdot \cdot \cdot dCRLF
  CRLF
  Access_the_following_URL_in_order_to_look_at_a_screen.CRLF
  http://host.domain/CRLF
  CRLF
    ccc···c Channel No. or tag name
             (Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. (For
             the channel number, see section 3.3.)
    ttt···t Type of discarded e-mail
             Alarm summary:
                                  Alarm mail
             Periodic_data:
                                  Scheduled mail
             System warning:
                                  System mail
             Report data: Report mail
             Number of discarded e-mails
    nn
```

ddd...d Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and

 decimal point) + unit (up to 6 characters)

 +OVER:
 Positive overrange

 -OVER:
 Negative overrange

 Burnout:
 Burnout data

 \*\*\*\*\*:
 Error data

The time that follows the type and count of discarded e-mails is the time when the e-mail is discarded last.

#### System Mail (Power Failure) Format

# Subject

Subject: System\_warning

#### Syntax

```
header1CRLF
header2CRLF
CRLF
Power_failure.CRLF
<Host_name>CRLF
hostCRLF
CRLF
<Power_fail>mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
<Power_on>mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
CRLF
Access_the_following_URL_in_order_to_look_at_a_screen.CRLF
http://host.domain/CRLF
CRLF
```

#### System Mail (Memory Full) Format

#### Subject

Subject:System warning

```
• Syntax
```

```
header1CRLF
header2CRLF
CRLF
Memory_full.CRLF
<Host name>CRLF
host CRLF
CRLF
<Memory_remain>ppp...pMbytesCRLF
<Memory blocks>bbb/400CRLF
<Media_remain>rrr...rMbytesCRLF
CRLF
Access_the_following_URL_in_order_to_look_at_a_screen.CRLF
http://host.domain/CRLF
CRLF
  ~~~
          Pomaining amount of internal memory
```

pppp	Remaining amount of internal memory
bbb	Number of unsaved blocks (0 to 400)
$rrr \cdots r$	Remaining free space on the external storage medium (when an
	external storage medium is connected)

#### System Mail (Error) Format

```
    Subject
```

```
Subject:System_warning
```

```
• Syntax
 header1CRLF
 header2CRLF
 CRLF
 Error.CRLF
 <Host_name>CRLF
 hostCRLF
 CRLF
 mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF
 ERROR: fffCRLF
  "Operation_aborted_because_an_error_was_found_in_media."CRLF
 CRLF
 Access the following URL in order to look at a screen. CRLF
 http://host.domain/CRLF
 CRLF
```

 fff
 Error number (200, 201, 211, 281 to 285)

 For details on the error, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).

```
Report Mail Format

    Subject

  Subject:Report_data

    Syntax

  header1CRLF
  header2CRLF
  CRLF
  ti_report.CRLF
  <Host name>CRLF
  hostCRLF
  CRLF
  mo/dd hh:mi:ssCRLF
  <CH>ccc···cCRLF
  <tp>eee···eCRLF
  <tp>eee···eCRLF
  <tp>eee···eCRLF
  <tp>eee···eCRLF
  <Unit>uuu···uCRLF
  CRLF
  Access the following_URL_in_order_to_look _at_ a _ screen.CRLF
  http://host.domain/CRLF
  CRLF
    ti
             Contents of the report mail (hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly report)
    ccc···c Channel No. or tag name
             (Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. For
             the channel number, see section 3.3.)
```

- tp Report content (average, maximum, minimum, instantaneous, and sum. Four items among these are output.) Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and eee···e decimal point). However, for the sum value, the value is output as a combination of the sign, mantissa, E, sign, and exponent such as in -3.8000000E+02. +OVER: Positive overrange -OVER: Negative overrange Burnout data Burnout: Error data Empty data:
- uuu···u Unit (up to 6 characters)

#### Test E-mail Format

- Subject
  - Subject: Test
- Syntax

Test_mail.	CRLF
<host_name< th=""><th>&gt;CRLF</th></host_name<>	>CRLF
host <i>CRLF</i>	
CRLF	
<time>CRLF</time>	7
mo/dd_hh:m	i:ssCRLF
CRLF	
<message>C</message>	CRLF
x:msCRLF	
CRLF	
X	Message number (1 to 10)
ms	Message content (only specified messages are output.)

#### **Common Display Items for All Formats**

- Time information
  - mo Month (01 to 12)
  - dd Day (01 to 31)
  - hh Hour (00 to 23)
  - mi Minute (00 to 59)
  - ss Second (00 to 59)

The month, day, hour, minute, and second of the time information are output in the order specified by the date format in the basic setting mode.

- · Host name, domain name, and header information
  - header1 Header 1 (displayed only when it is set)
  - header2 Header 2 (displayed only when it is set)
  - host Host name or IP address (IP address when the host name is not assigned. In the case of an IP address, the <Host> section is set to <IP address>.)
  - domain Domain name
  - \_ Space

1

# 1.5 Monitoring the DX on a PC Browser

# Setting the Web Server Function

From the basic setting mode menu, set the server function and Web page of communications (Ethernet).

# Setting the Web server

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Server



• Web

For the Web item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use). When **Use** is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.

#### **Port Number**

The default value is 80. To change the setting,

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Environment > Service port

For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

#### Setting the Web page

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Web page

Setting Mode	Link
Operator	
0n	
Off	
Use	
	0n

## Page type (type of screen to be displayed)

- Monitor
  - Set the monitor page. The following information can be displayed.
  - Alarm summary
  - Measured and computed values of all channels
  - Log (message summary, error log, etc.)
  - For screen examples, see "Monitoring with the Browser" in this section.
- Operator
  - Set the operator page. The following operations can be carried out in addition to the functions available on the monitor page.
  - Switch the display on the DX by specifying the display type (trend, historical trend, digital, bar graph, or overview). In addition, you can specify the group of the trend and historical trend.
  - Operate the DISP/ENTER key, arrow keys, and Favorite key on the DX.
  - Set messages on the DX and write them.
  - For screen examples, see "Monitoring with the Browser" in this section.

# Setting the monitor page

- Setting the page type
  - To set the monitor page, select Monitor.
- Setting On/Off
  - To display the monitor page on a browser, select On; otherwise, select Off.
- Setting the access control

To use access control, select **On**. You must enter a user name and password to display the monitor page. You must set the security and login in the environmental settings to use this function. For the settings, see the *DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual* (*IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E*).

## Setting the operator page

- Setting the page type
  - To set the operator page, select **Operator**.
- Setting the access control
- This is the same as the setting on the monitor page.
- · Selecting whether to use command input

To use messages and use write commands, select On; Otherwise, select Off.

# Monitoring with a Browser

#### Setting the URL

Set the URL appropriately according to the network environment that you are using. You can access the DX by setting the URL as follows:

- http://host name.domain name/file name
- http: Protocol used to access the server.
- Host name.domain name: Host name and domain name of the DX.
  - You can also use the IP address in place of the host name and domain name.
- File name: File name of the monitor page and operator page of the DX.
- File name of the monitor page: monitor.htm

File name of the operator page: operator.htm

Omitting the file name is equivalent to specifying the monitor page. However, if the monitor page is disabled, it is equivalent to specifying the operator page.

Example

To display the operator page on a PC in the same domain as the DX, enter the URL in the Address box of the browser as follows:

http://dx1000.adv.daqstation.com/operator.htm or

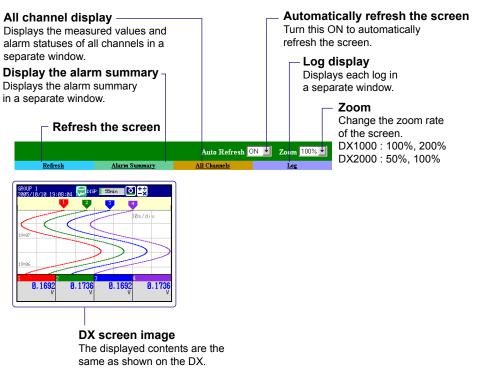
http://192.168.1.100/operator.htm

(In this example, we assume that the domain name is adv.daqstation.com, the host name is dx1000, and the IP address is 192.168.1.100.)

#### Login

Enter the user name and login password. You do not have to enter these items if access control is set to **Off** on the Web page setting.

#### · Contents on the monitor page



- If the DX is in the setting mode\* or basic setting mode\*, the monitor page cannot be displayed. An error message is displayed.
  - \* For a description on the modes, see the *Operation Guide* (*IM04L41B01-02E*/ *IM04L42B01-02E*).

The "o" set on the DX is displayed as "^" on the Web browser.

Refreshing the monitor page

The monitor page can be refreshed automatically or manually.

- Auto Refresh ON
  - The monitor page is refreshed at a refresh rate of approximately 30 s.
- Auto Refresh OFF

The monitor page is not automatically refreshed. You can refresh the page manually. Within approximately 30 s of the last refreshing, the page is not refreshed even if you attempt to refresh the page manually.

· Displaying the log

Displays the message summary, error log, FTP log, login log, Web operation log, e-mail log, SNTP log, and Modbus log in a separate window. From the **Log** list box, select the log you want to display. Click the **Refresh** to refresh the data. Messages can be displayed to 100 pieces and added messages can be displayed to 50 pieces.

#### Log display (example of a message log display)

LOG	
MESSAGE 💌	

Refresh Close	1	С	reation date : 2005/10/10 17:18:53
Date	Message	Group	User
2005/10/10 17:18:51	POWER OFF	ALL	[Key]
2005/10/10 14:38:06	STOP	ALL	[Communication]
2005/10/10 13:17:12	DANGER	ALL	[Key]
2005/10/10 13:15:29	HIGH VOLTAGE	01	[Communication]
2005/10/10 12:14:37	BATTERY	ALL	[Key]
2005/10/10 10:13:15	POWER ON	ALL	[Communication]

 Displaying the alarm summary and refreshing the all channel display Click the **Refresh** to refresh the data. Alarm summarys can be displayed to 400 pieces.

#### Example of an alarm summary display

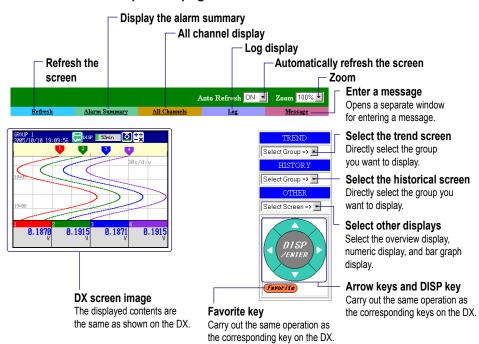
Refresh	Close C	reation	date : 2005/10/10 17:23:32
Status	Channel	Туре	Alarm Time
OFF	1	1H	2005/10/10 17:23:30
ON	2	1L	2005/10/10 17:23:30
ON	1	2L	2005/10/10 17:23:30

#### Example of an all channel display

Refresh

h Close Creation date : 2005/10/10
------------------------------------

Channel	Alarm status 1 2 3 4	Reading	Units
1	H L	0.9131	V
2	L	0.7114	v
3		0.5895	v
4		0.4384	V



· Contents of the operator page

The following operations can be carried out on the operator page in addition to the operations available on the monitor page.

- Switching trend, historical trend, digital, bar graph, and overview displays You can switch the screen on the DX by specifying the group that will display the trend, historical trend, digital, bar graph, or overview display.
- Operating the DX using the DISP/ENTER key, arrow keys, and Favorite key on the operator page

When the DX is in the operation mode, you can carry out the same operations as the DISP/ENTER key, arrow keys, and Favorite key on the DX.

· Setting and writing messages

You can set message strings for messages 1 through 10 on the DX (up to 32 alphanumeric characters) and, at the same time, write them to the specified group. Existing messages are overwritten. The following figure indicates an example in which the word "ALARM" is written to all groups in message number 9, and the Command Response box shows that the operation was successful.

#### Message entry example

Active Message Message No. Write message to © All Groups © Group Number Input Characters	5 1 HIGH VOLTAGE Set & Write	Cancel
Command Response E000:OK		

# 1.6 Accessing the Measurement Data File on the DX from a PC

You can access data files stored on the external storage medium.

# Setting the FTP Server

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Server

	Basic	Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Server				
FTP			Use	
Web			Use	
SNTP			Use	
Modbus			Use	
Use	Not			

• FTP

For the FTP item under Server, select Use or Not (don't use).

#### Connecting from a PC via the FTP

An example of retrieving files using a browser is described below. In the Address box, enter the following:

ftp://host name.domain name/file name

Drag the data you want to retrieve from the /MEMO/DATA0 folder in the case of internal memory data or the /DRV0 folder in the case of data on the external storage medium to the PC. You can also use the IP address in place of the "host name.domain name."

#### Login

If security is enabled, you are prompted to enter the login name and password. Enter the login name and password to establish the connection.

#### **Port Number**

The default value is 21. To change the setting,

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Environment > Service port

For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

# **1.7 Transferring Data Files from the DX**

The display and event data files, report data files, and snapshot data files created in the internal memory of the DX can be automatically transferred using FTP at the time the files are created.

# Files to Be Transferred via FTP

The display or event data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination described in the next section at appropriate times.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report data file	Data files are automatically transferred when a report file is closed (or divided). For example, data files are transferred once per month when generating only daily reports.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting. * Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

# Setting the FTP Client

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > FTP client

FTP transfer file settings	FTP connection destination settings
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode
FTP transfer file Disp&Event data <u>On</u> Report <u>On</u> Snapshot On	FTP connection     Primary       FTP server     ftp.dagstation.com       Port number     21       Login name     dx1000       Password     abc12345       Account
On Off	Primary Second

#### Setting the FTP transfer files

• Display and Event Data

Select On when automatically transferring display and event data files.

- **Report** Select **On** when automatically transferring report data files.
- Snapshot
   Select On when automatically transferring snapshot data files.

### Setting the FTP connection destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/ secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

• FTP connection

You can specify two destination FTP servers, **Primary** and **Secondary**. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

• FTP server name

Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name. For details on setting the DNS, see section 1.3.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

#### Port number

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

Login name

Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Password

Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

• Account

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

PASV mode

Select On when using the DX behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is Off.

Initial path

Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example) When transferring files to the "data" directory in the "home" directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

#### /home/data

If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the DX aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the DX transfers the data that could not to be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the DX, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.

### **Testing the FTP Transfer**

- You can test whether a test file can be transferred from the DX to an FTP server.
  - Press FUNC and select FTPtest

#### Items to check before performing this test

- Connect the Ethernet cable correctly. For the connection procedure, see section 1.3.
- Check that the Ethernet interface settings are correct. For the procedure, see section 1.3.

#### Checking the results of the FTP test

- When an FTP test is executed, a test file named FTP\_TEST.TXT is transferred to the directory indicated by the initial path at the FTP destination specified in this section.
- The result of the FTP test can be confirmed by displaying the FTP log (displayed on the DX (see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual)) or Web screen (see section 1.5) or by outputting the result using the FL command (see section 3.4).

# 1.8 Synchronizing the Time

The DX time can be synchronized to the time on an SNTP server. The DX can also function as an SNTP server.

# Setting the SNTP Client

Synchronize the DX time to the time on an SNTP server.

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > SNTP client

Basic Setting Mod	de Ethernet
SNTP client settings	
Use/Not Use	
Server name	
sntp.daqstation.com	
Port number	123
Access interval	8h
Access reference time	00:00
Access timeout	30s
Time adjust on Start action	Off
Use Not	

#### Use/Not

Select **Use** to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select **Not**. If you select **Use**, the SNTP client settings are displayed.

#### SNTP server name

Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name. For details on setting the DNS, see section 1.3.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- Port number

Enter the port number of the SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.

Access interval

Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the DX and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.

Access reference time

Set the reference time for making queries.

#### Access timeout

Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.

• Time adjust on Start action Select On to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select Off.

#### Manually Synchronizing the Time

You can synchronize the time at any time by operating the FUNC key. The SNTP client setting must be enabled.

♦ Press **FUNC** and select **SNTP** 

#### Setting the SNTP Server

Carry out the steps below to run the DX as an SNTP server.

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Server

	Basic	Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Server				
FTP			Use	
Web			Use	
SNTP			Use	
Modbus			Use	
Use	Not			

• SNTP

For the SNTP item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use).

When an SNTP client on the network queries the time information to the DX, the DX sends the time information.

#### **Port Number**

The default value is 123. To change the setting,

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Environment > Service port

For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

# 1.9 Using the Modbus Server Function

The DX is used as a Modbus server. For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

### Setting the Modbus Server

Carry out the steps below to enable another device to read the DX data or write data to the DX using Modbus.

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Server

	Basic	Setting	g Mode	Ethernet Link
Server				
FTP		Г	Use	
Web		i i	Use	
SNTP			Use	
Modbus			Use	
Use	Not			
000	noc			

Modbus

For the Modbus item under Server, select Use or Not (don't use).

#### **Port Number**

The default value is 502. To change the setting,

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Environment > Service port

For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

#### **Reading/Writing the DX Data on Another Device**

Another device (client device) sends commands to the DX to read the DX data or write data to the DX.

For the function codes that the DX supports and the DX registers that the client device can access, see "Modbus Server Function" in section 6.3.

# 1.10 Using the Modbus Client Function

The DX is used as a Modbus client. For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

# **Setting the Modbus Client**

Carry out the steps below to enable the DX to read the data of another device or write data to another device using Modbus.

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Ethernet) > Modbus client

Basic settings	Destination server settings		
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode		
Modbus client basic settings	Server number 1-8		
Read cycle <u>1s</u> Retry interval 10min	Port         Modbus server name         Unit         No.           1         502         modbus.dagstation.com         Auto           2         502         192.168.1.80         Fixed         3           3         502         Auto         Auto           4         502         Auto         Auto           5         502         Auto         Auto           6         502         Auto         Auto           7         502         Auto		
125ms 250ms 500ms 1s Next 1/2	8 502 Auto		

#### **Transmitted command settings**

Basic	Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Client command nu	mber <mark>1-8</mark>		
First Last	Server	Regi.	Туре
1 R-M C01 - C08	← 1	30001	INT16
2 W 01 - 04	⇒ 1	40001	INT16
3 W-M 101 - 105	⇒ 2	40010	INT32_B
4 0ff			
5 0ff			
6 Off			
7 0ff			
8 0ff			
1-8 9-16			

#### **Basic settings**

· Read cycle

Set the read cycle to 125m, 250m, 500m, 1, 2, 5, or 10s.

• Retry interval

Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select Off, 10, 20, or 30 s, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, or 30 min, or 1 h. When Off is selected, the connection is not retried. The communication stops if the communication fails.

#### **Destination server settings**

#### • Server number

- Select 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- Port

Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.

Modbus server name

Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- Unit

Select **Auto** if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select **Fixed**. If you select **Fixed**, the unit number item is displayed.

• No.

Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

#### Setting the transmitted commands

#### Client command number

- Select 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.
- Command type

Set the command type to Off, R, R-M, W, or W-M. If you select a command type other than **Off**, the client channel, server number, register, and data type items are displayed.

- R: Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.
- R-M: Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
- W: Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
- W-M: Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.
  R can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
  R-M and W-M can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.
- First/Last (client channels)

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

R: 201 to 440, R-M: C01 to C60, W: 1 to 48, W-M: 101 to 160

• Server (server number)

Select the server number from 1 to 16.

• Regi. (registers on the server)

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536. For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536. The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

- Type
  - Data type.

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The data type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

#### **Examples of Setting Commands**

The following are examples of setting commands for the Modbus Client function. For the Modbus Master function, substitute "master" for "client." and "slave" for "server."

Wiodbus Wie	aster runetion, sub	Stitute musici ioi		301701.
Connection	DXAdvanced	Instrument A	Instrument B	Instrument C
example	(Modbus client)	(Modbus sever 1)	(Modbus server 2)	(Modbus server 3)
	Eth	ernet		<b>P</b>

#### Loading to Communication Input Data

The DX inputs data loaded from the server to communication input data as floating point type data.

• Example 1

Load the value of the 16-bit signed integer assigned to register 30001 of instrument A to C01.

Communication input data	Register of instrument A
C01 <	30001 16-bit signed integer
Command setting	
R-M C01 - C01 🗲	1 30001 INT16

#### • Example 2

Load the value of the 32-bit signed integer assigned to registers 30003 and 30004 of instrument B to C03. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

Communication input data		Register of instrument B		
<u>C03</u>	$\searrow$		lower bytes higher bytes	32-bit signed integer
			inglier bytes	

#### Command setting

	0				
R-M	C03 - C03	-	2	30003	INT32_L

#### • Example 3

Load the values of the 16-bit signed integers assigned to registers 30001 and 30002 of instrument B to C01 and C02. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

Communication input data	Register of instrument B
C01 <	30001 16-bit signed integer
C02 <	30002 16-bit signed integer

R-M C01 - C02	+	2	30001	INT16

#### • Example 4

Load the values of the 32-bit floating point assigned to registers 30005 and 30006 of instrument B to C04. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

Communication input data	Register of instrument B         30005       lower bytes         30006       higher bytes
Command setting	
R-M C04 - C04 ← 2 300	05 FLOAT_L

#### 1.10 Using the Modbus Client Function

### Loading to External Input Channels (DX2000 Only)

The DX inputs the data loaded from the server to the external input channel as a 16-bit signed integer type.

• Example 1

Load the values of the 16-bit unsigned integers assigned to register 30001 of instrument C to external input channel 201.

External input channel	Register of instrument C 30001 16-bit unsigned integer
Command setting	
R 201 - 201 🔶 3	30001 UINT16

#### • Example 2

Load the values of the 32-bit unsigned integers assigned to registers 32001 and 32002 of instrument C to external input channel 202. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

External input channel	Register of instrument C		
202	32001 higher bytes	32-bit unsigned integer	
Command setting			



#### Writing Measured Values to the Server

#### • Example

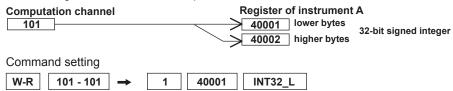
Write the measured value (16-bit signed integer) from channel 1 to register 40001 of instrument A.

Measurement channel	Register of instrument A 40001 16-bit signed integer
Command setting	
W 001 - 001 → 1	40001 INT16

#### Writing Computed Values to the Server

#### • Example

Write the computed values (32-bit signed integers) from channel 101 to registers 40001 and 40002 of instrument A, in the order lower 16 bits/higher 16 bits. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.



# Checking the Modbus Operating Status

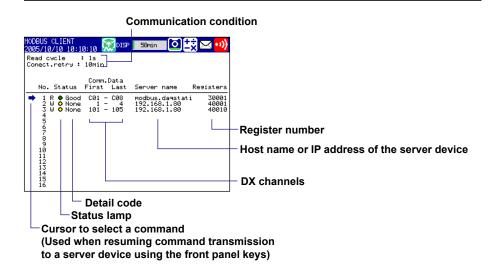
**Displaying the Modbus Operating Status** 

♦ Press DISP/ENTER and select INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT

#### Note -

To display the **MODBUS CLIENT** on the screen selection menu, you need to change the setting using the menu cutomize function. Operate as follows:

- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Menu customize > Display menu.
  - 1. Select INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT
  - 2. Press the View soft key.



#### Communication Conditions

The Read cycle and Connect.retry settings are displayed.

### Communication Status

The communication status is displayed using the status lamp and the detail code.

Status Lamp	Detail Code	Meaning
Green	Good	Communication is operating normally.
Yellow		Command is readying.
Orange		Trying to establish a TCP connection.
Red		Communication is stopped.
Common to yellow,	None	No response from the server device.
orange, and red	Func	The server device cannot execute the command from the DX.
	Regi	The server device does not have the specified register.
	Err	There is an error in the response data from the server
		device.
	Link	Ethernet cable is disconnected.
	Host	Unable to resolve the IP address from the host name.
	Cnct	Failed to connect to the server.
	Send	Failed to transmit the command.
	BRKN	Failed to received the response data or detected a
		disconnection.
	(Space)	The detail code is not displayed until the status is
		confirmed when communication is started.

#### **Resuming Command Transmission**

You can use the front panel keys to resume command transmission to a server device to which communication is stopped (red status) lamp

- 1. Using the up and down arrow keys, select the command corresponding to the server device to which transmission will be resumed. The message "Push [right arrow] key to refresh" appears.
- 2. Press the right arrow key. The DX starts command transmission to the specified server.

#### Data When Communication Is Stopped and during Connection Retrials

If the command transmission stops such as due to a connection drop, the status turns orange or red, and the communication input data and external input channel data are error data. On communication channels, "+OVER" or –OVER is displayed according to the DX settings. "\*\*\*\*\*" is displayed on external input channels.

#### **Data Dropout**

Data drop occurs when the commands from 1 to 16 do not complete within the read cycle (see appendix 1). When a data dropout occurs, the communication input data is held at the previous value. A message indicating the data dropout is also displayed on the Modbus operating status display. If this happens, take measures such as making the read cycle longer or reducing the number of commands. Confirm that no data dropout occurs on the modbus status log screen.

# Function for Automatically Assigning MW100s to the Modbus Client (DX2000 Only)

The following setup is carried out from the DX using YOKOGAWA's MW100 Data Acquisition Unit as a Modbus server.

If the DX2000 is a Modbus client, MW100s, Modbus servers on the network, can be automatically assigned to the DX2000. This function can be used only on DX2000s with the external input channel function (/MC1 option).

#### **Setup Preparation**

Set the MW100s so that measurements can be started (IP address, system construction, range setting, and the like of the MW100s to be automatically assigned). For details, see the user's manual of the MW100.

#### **Setup Procedure**

If the IP address of the DX is not set, set it before carrying out the procedure below.

- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down the FUNC key for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Ethernet) > Modbus client > Auto setting
- Carefully read the displayed precautions.
   Select Yes to execute the auto setting. Select No to return to the screen operation.
- From the list of MW100s that is displayed, select the MW100s to be connected using the up and down arrow keys, and press DISP/ENTER. The selected MW100s are assigned to the external input channel of the DX.

Displays the IP address or host name. Displays the MW100 unit number. The list displays up to 16 units from the smallest unit number.

Basic Setting Hode       Eventsite       Events		No settings Not Ready:	assigned automatically	
	Communication (Ethernet) > Modbus client > Auto setting         Ext. 1/0 name or IP       Unit         192.168.1.101       0	No. Status 0 201/220	external input channels Example: If a MW100 is assigned to external input channels 201 to 220, the status displays 201/220. * For the corrective action, see the <i>DX1000</i>	

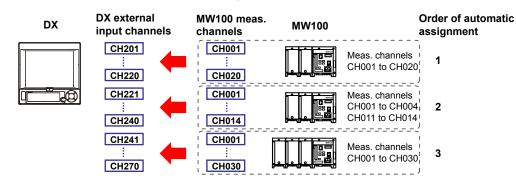
Pressing the **Call soft key** causes "--" to blink on the 7-segment LED display of the selected MW100 for 2 seconds. This allows you to check which MW100 is selected if multiple MW100s are connected.

#### Setup Items

The MW100 channels are assigned to the external input channels of the DX as follows:

Channel Number

The channels of the MW100 selected first are assigned consecutively from external input channel 201. The channels of the MW100 selected next are assigned to the available external input channels from the smallest number. You cannot select the external input channels to be assigned.



Range Settings

The range settings of the MW100 (including the span and unit) are set automatically to the external input channels.

If the span setting of the MW100 range exceeds the span setting range of the DX external input channel (–30000 to 30000), it is set to the span upper limit (30000) or lower limit (–30000).

Specify the settings such as the alarm, tag, and the area display of the color scale band of each channel after the auto setting is complete.

#### Note\_

Precautions When Assigning Channels to the External Input Channels

- The MW100 channels are assigned in unit of 10 channels to the external input channels. If the MW100 measurement module consists of less than 10 channels, "OFF" is assigned to the external input channels for the section without channels.
- An error occurs if the number of MW100 channels to be automatically set is greater than the number of available external input channels.
- If the range setting of a MW100 channel is set to "SKIP," the external input channel of the DX is set to "OFF."
- If a MW100 unit contains a module that cannot be set automatically, only the channels that can be assigned are assigned to the external input channels of the DX.
- If a new MW100 is added, auto setting is executed again. At this point, all the settings are cleared. Therefore, you must execute the auto setting again for all MW100s.
- If you are connecting MW100s that can be automatically set and MW100s that cannot be automatically set or other Modbus devices, automatically set the MW100s that can be automatically set first and then manually set the connection of the remaining devices.

#### Note\_

#### About the MW100

- MW100s that support auto setting are those with firmware version R2.22 or later.
- MW100 modules that can be automatically set are the following input modules. The
- installable input modules vary depending on the MW100 firmware version. 4-CH, High-Speed Universal Input Module
  - 10-CH, Medium-Speed Universal Input Module
  - 6-CH, Medium-Speed Four-Wire RTD Resistance Input Module
- 10-CH, High-speed Input Module
- 30-CH, Medium-Speed DCV/TC/DI Input Module
- 10-CH, Medium-Speed Pulse Input Module
- If there are no channels to be assigned or the Modbus server setting is OFF, auto setting fails with an error. Check the settings.
- MW100s that are connected through auto setting automatically switches to the measurement mode.
- · Port number 34324 of the MW100 is used to perform auto setting.
- For details on the MW100 settings, see the user's manual of the MW100.

The first channel information of the MW100 that is automatically set to the external input channel can be displayed when the cursor is on the first or last channel.

GROUP 1 2007/01/01 10:10:10 💭 DISP 1hour	٥
Ext. channel > Range, Alarm	information
First-CH 201 Last-CH 201 Externa	
19 Unit No	2.168.1.101
Ext. range CH No.	. : 00 : 01
0n/0ff Span Lower Span Upper Unit 0n -2.0000 2.0000 V	
, , , .	
r Ext. alarm	
1 Off	
2 0ff 3 0ff	
4 Off	
Input	

In addition, the status of the connected MW100 can be confirmed on the Modbus status display screen.

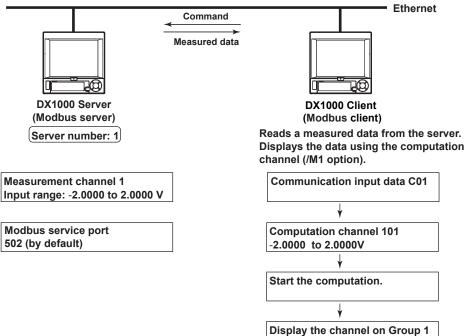
MODBUS CLIENT 2007/01/01 10	:10:10 👮 DISF		1hour 🕻	3
Read cycle Connect.retry	: 1s : 2min		Auto sett Unit No CH No.	ing information 5. : 0 : 1/20
		m. Data		
No.	Status First	Last	Server name	Registers
1 READ 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Cnct 201	- 220	192.168.1.101	30001

# 1.11 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

Explains the setting example for both Modbus client and server on DX1000s connected via the Ethernet. This section refers to the DX1000 set to be a Modbus server as DX1000 server and the DX1000 set to be a Modbus client as DX1000 client.

# System Configuration and Actions

Uses the measurement channel, computation channel, and communication input data as described in the figure below. Assumes other conditions are set properly.



#### Action

- The DX1000 client reads the measured value of channel 1 on the DX1000 server into the communication input data C01. C01 is displayed on a computation channel 101 by including the data in the equation. The computation channel 101 is assigned to Group1.
- The measured value of channel 1 on the DX1000 server is transferred to the DX1000 client as an integer in the range of –20000 to 20000.
- The DX1000 client displays the read data as -2.0000 to 2.0000 V using the computation channel 101. The following conversion is applied.

Value on the computation channel 101 of the DX1000 client

= Communication input data C01 x 0.0001

1

# Settings on the DX1000 Server (Modbus Server)

- Setting the Modbus Server Function
- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Ethernet) > Server

	Basic	Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Server				
FTP			Use	
Web			Use	
SNTP			Use	
Modbus			Use	
Use	Not			
ltom	9	ottings		

Modbus Use	

#### About the Port Number

The port number is 502 by default.

#### Setting the Measurement Channel

◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Meas channel > Range, Alarm



Item	Settings
First-CH, Last-CH	1
Mode	Volt
Range	2V
Range Span_L	-2.0000
Span_U	2.0000

### Setting the DX1000 Client (Modbus Client)

Assumes the settings other than that for the server and the command are left to default values.

#### **Regitering the Destination Server**

Register the DX1000 server to number 1.

The IP address of the DX1000 server is "190.168.1.101" as an example.

◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Ethernet) > Modbus client > Modbus server settings

		Basic Setting Mod	e Etherne
Ser	ver nu	umber <mark>1-8</mark>	
	Port	Modbus server name	Unit
1	502	192.168.1.101	Auto
2	502		Auto
3	502		Auto
4	502		Auto
5	502		Auto
6	502		Auto
7	502		Auto
8	502		Auto

1-8 9-16

Item	Settings
Port	502
Modbus server name	192.168.1.101
Unit	Auto

#### **Setting Command**

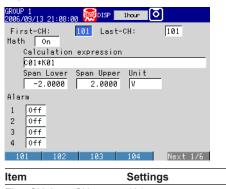
◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Ethernet) > Modbus client > d satti

Basic Setting Mode	Link
Client command number 1-8	
First Last Server Regi. Ty	ре
1 R-M C01 - C01 🗲 1 30001	INT16
2 0ff	
3 0ff	
4 Off	
5 Off	
6 Off	
7 0ff	
8 0ff	
1-8 9-16	

ltem	Settings	
Command type	R-M	
First and Last	C01	
Server	1	
Regi.	30001	
Туре	INT16	

#### Setting the Computation Channel

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Math channel > Expression, Alarm



Item	Settings
First-CH, Last-CH	101
Math	On
Calculation expression	C01*K01
Span_L	-2.0000
Span_U	2.0000
Unit	V

◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Math channel > Constant

GROUP 1 2006/09/13 21:08:08 👮DISF Number of constant	thour O
Value	0.0001
Input	
Item	Settings
Number of constant	K01
Value	0.0001

#### Assigning the channel to a Group

◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Group set, Trip line

MODBUS CLIENT 2006/09/13 09:06:48	👼 disp	thour	0
Group number	1		
Group set On/Off Group name CH set	0n GROUP 101	1	
Trip line 1 Off 2 Off 3 Off 4 Off 1 2		4	
1 2	3	4	Next 1/3
-			

Item	Settings	
Group number	1	
On/Off	On	
Group name	GROUP 1	
CH set	101	

#### 1.11 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

# Starting the Computation (DX1000 Client)

Press FUNC and select Math start

The computation starts. A computation icon is displayed on the status display section. The value of the computation channel 101 in the GROUP 1 of the DX1000 client varies in conjunction with the measured value of the measurement channel 1 on the DX1000 server.



# Confirming the Communication Status (DX1000 Client)

#### Showing a Menu to Switch to the Modbus Client Screen

This is the operation to show INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT on the display selection menu.

- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Menu customize > Display menu
- 1. Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT** using the arrow keys.
  - \* Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER** when you use the Modbus master via the serial communication.
- 2. Press the View soft key.
- The selected item displays in white.



View/Hide soft key Toggles View and Hide each time you press the soft key.

3. Press the ESC key to return to the operation screen.

# Displaying the Modbus Client Screen

- Press DISP/ENTER and select INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT
  - \* Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER** when you use the Modbus master via the serial communication.

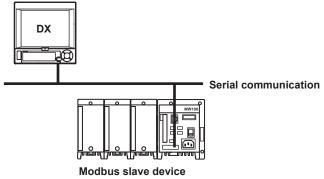


#### DX1000/DX2000 Features 2.1

Serial communication can be performed using RS-232 or RS-422/485. Explains the serial communication functions.

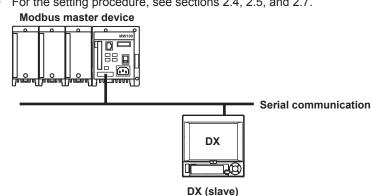
# **Modbus Master**

- The DX can connect to a Modbus slave device and read or write to the internal register. The read data can be used as communication input data of the computation function<sup>\*</sup> on a computation channel. The data can also be handled on the external input channel. The data that can be written to the internal register is measured data and computed data.
  - \* /M1 option
  - \*\* DX2000 with /MC1 option
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 2.4. For details on the Modbus function codes that the DX supports, see section 6.3.
  - For the setting procedure, see sections 2.4, 2.6, and 2.7.
    - DX (master)



# Modbus Slave

- A Modbus master device can connect to the DX, the Modbus slave device, to read the measured/computed '/external input\*\* data written in the input register or write/read communication input data<sup>\*</sup> and external input channel<sup>\*\*</sup> through the hold register of the DX.
  - \* /M1 option
  - \*\* DX2000 with /MC1 option
- · For details on the settings required to use this function and the Modbus function codes that the DX supports, see section 6.3.
- For the setting procedure, see sections 2.4, 2.5, and 2.7.



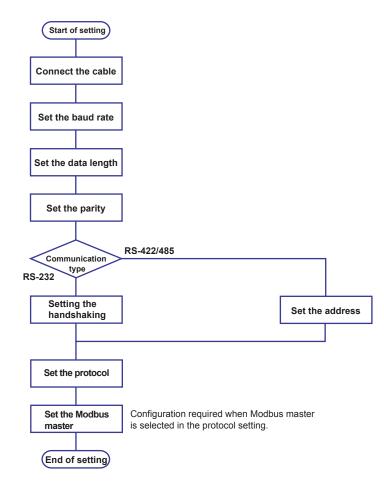
# Setting/Measurement Server

- · This function can be used to set almost all of the settings that can be configured using the front panel keys. For details, see section 1.1.
- For a description on the settings required to use this function, see section 2.4.

# 2.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Serial Interface

The flow chart below shows the procedure to set the communication using RS-232 or RS-422/RS-485.

The procedure varies for RS-232 and RS-422/RS-485.



# 2.3 Connecting the DX

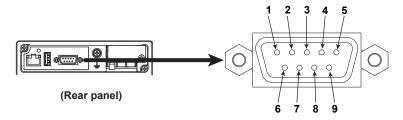
#### Connecting the cable

Connect a cable to the serial port on the DX rear panel.

### **RS-232 Connection Procedure**

Connect a cable to the 9-pin D-sub RS-232 connector.

### Connector pin arrangement and signal names



Each pin corresponds to the signal indicated below.

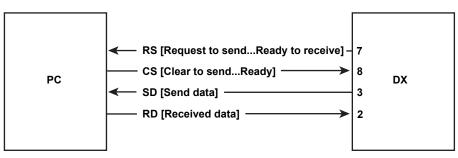
The following table shows the signal name, RS-232 standard, JIS, and ITU-T standard signals.

Pin Signal Name		l Name	ame Name		Meaning	
	JIS	ITU-T	RS-232			
2	RD	104	BB(RXD)	Received data	Input signal to the DX.	
3	SD	103	BA(TXD)	Transmitted data	Output signal from the DX.	
5	SG	102	AB(GND)	Signal ground	Signal ground.	
7	RS	105	CA(RTS)	Request to send	Handshaking signal when receiving data from the PC. Output signal from the DX.	
8	CS	106	CB(CTS)	Clear to send	Handshaking signal when receiving data from the PC. Input signal to the DX.	

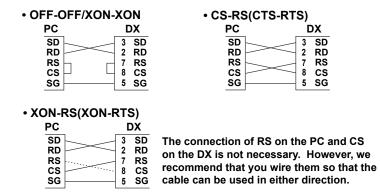
\* Pins 1, 4, 6, and 9 are not used.

#### Connection

Signal direction



Connection example



#### Handshaking

When using the RS-232 interface for transferring data, it is necessary for equipment on both sides to agree on a set of rules to ensure the proper transfer of data. The set of rules is called handshaking. Because there are various handshaking methods that can be used between the DX and the PC, you must make sure that the same method is chosen by both the DX and the PC.

You can choose any of the four methods on the DX in the table below.

	Data transmission control (Control used when sending data to a computer)			Data Reception Control (Control used when receiving data from a computer)		
	Software Handshaking	Hardware Handshaking		Software Handshaking	Hardware Handshaking	
Handshaking	Stops transmission when X-OFF is received. Resume when X-ON is received.	Stops sending when CS (CTS) is false. Resumes when it is true.	No handshaking	Sends X-OFF when the receive data buffer is 3/4 full. Sends X-ON when the receive data buffer is 1/4th full.	Sets RS (RTS) to False when the receive data buffer is 3/4 full. Sets RS (RTS) to True when the receive data buffer becomes 1/4 full.	No handshaking
OFF-OFF			Yes			Yes
XON-XON	Yes			Yes		
XON-RS	Yes				Yes	
CS-RS		Yes			Yes	

Table of Handshaking Methods (Yes indicates that it is supported)
---

#### • OFF-OFF

Data transmission control

There is no handshaking between the DX and the PC. The "X-OFF" and "X-ON" signals received from the PC are treated as data, and the CS signal is ignored.

 Data reception control There is no handshaking between the DX and the PC. When the received buffer becomes full, all of the data that overflows are discarded. RS = True (fixed).

#### XON-XON

Data transmission control

Software handshaking is performed between the DX and the PC. When an "X-OFF" code is received while sending data to the PC, the DX stops the data transmission. When the DX receives the next "X-ON" code, the DX resumes the data transmission. The CS signal received from the PC is ignored.

 Data reception control Software handshaking is performed between the DX and the PC. When the free area of the received buffer decreases to 1537 bytes, the DX sends an "X-OFF" code. When the free area increases to 511 bytes, the DX sends an "X-ON" code. RS = True (fixed).

- XON-RS
  - Data transmission control

The operation is the same as with XON-XON.

Data reception control Hardware handshaking is performed between the DX and the PC. When the free area of the received buffer decreases to 1537 bytes, the DX sets "RS=False." When the free area increases to 511 bytes, the DX sets "RS=True."

### CS-RS

• Data transmission control

Hardware handshaking is performed between the DX and the PC. When the CS signal becomes False while sending data to the PC, the DX stops the data transmission. When the CS signal becomes True, the DX resumes the data transmission. The "X-OFF" and "X-ON" signals are treated as data.

• Data reception control The operation is the same as with XON-RS.

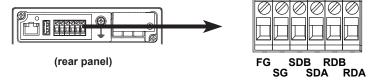
# Note.

- The PC program must be designed so that the received buffers of both the DX and the PC do not become full.
- · If you select XON-XON, send the data in ASCII format.

### **RS-422/485 Connection Procedure**

#### Terminal arrangement and signal names

Connect a cable to the clamp terminal.



Each terminal corresponds to the signal indicated below.

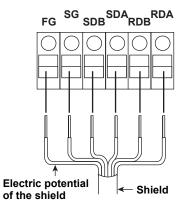
Signal Name	Meaning
FG	Frame ground of the DX.
SG	Signal ground.
SDB	Send data B (+).
SDA	Send data A (–).
RDB	Receive data B (+).
RDA	Receive data A (–).

#### Connection

· Connecting the Cable

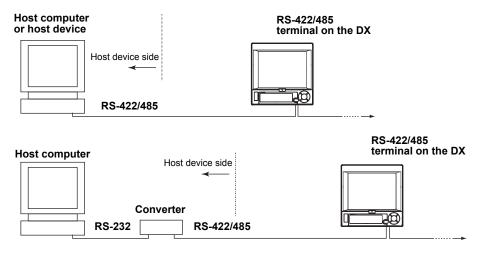
As shown in the figure below, remove approximately 5 mm of the covering from the end of the cable to expose the conductor. Keep the exposed section from the end of the shield within 5 cm.

· Connection of a four-wire system



#### Connecting to the host device

The figure below illustrates the connection of the DX to a host device. If the port on the host device is an RS-232 interface, connect a converter.



#### Connection example to the host device

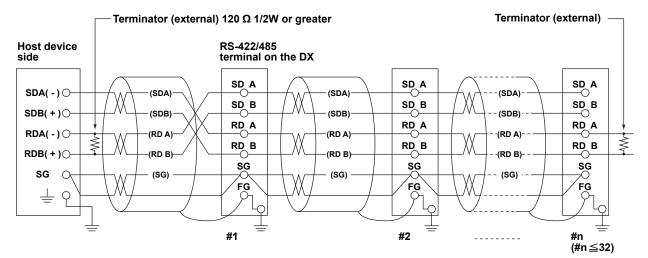
A connection can be made with a host device having a RS-232, RS422, or RS-485 port. In the case of RS-232, a converter is used. See the connection examples below for a typical converter terminal. For details, see the manual that comes with the converter.

RS-422/485 Port	Converter	
SDA(–)	TD(-)	
SDB(+)	TD(+)	
RDA(–)	RD(-)	
RDB(+)	RD(+)	
SG	SHIELD	
FG	EARTH	

There is no problem of connecting a 220- $\Omega$  terminator at either end if YOKOGAWA's PLCs or temperature controllers are also connected to the communication line.

#### • Four-wire system

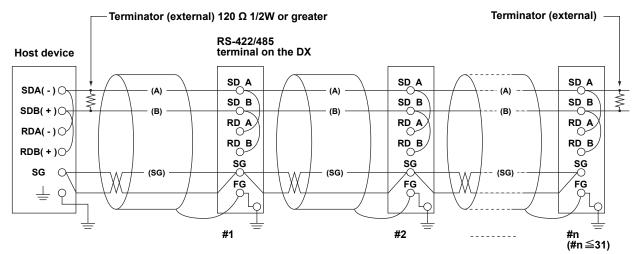
Generally, a four-wire system is used to connect to a host device. In the case of a fourwire system, the transmission and reception lines need to be crossed over.



Do not connect terminators to #1 through #n-1.

• Two-wire system

Connect the transmission and reception signals with the same polarity on the RS-422/485 terminal block. Only two wires are used to connect to the external device.



Do not connect terminators to #1 through #n-1.

#### Note \_\_\_\_

- The method used to eliminate noise varies depending on the situation. In the connection example, the shield of the cable is connected only to the DX's ground (one-sided grounding). This is effective when there is a difference in the electric potential between the computer's ground and the DX's ground. This may be the case for long distance communications. If there is no difference in the electric potential between the computer's ground and the DX's ground, the method of connecting the shield also to the computer's ground may be effective (two-sided grounding). In addition, in some cases, using two-sided grounding with a capacitor connected in series on one side is effective. Consider these possibilities to eliminate noise.
- When using the two-wire interface (Modbus protocol), the 485 driver must be set to high impedance within 3.5 characters after the last data byte is sent by the host computer.

#### Serial interface converter

The recommended converter is given below. SYSMEX RA CO., LTD./MODEL RC-770X, LINE EYE/SI-30FA, YOKOGAWA/ML2



#### CAUTION

Some converters not recommended by Yokogawa have FG and SG pins that are not isolated. In this case, do not follow the diagram on the previous page (do not connect anything to the FG and SG pins). Especially in the case of long distance communications, the potential difference that appears may damage the DX or cause communication errors. For converters that do not have the SG pin, they can be used without using the signal ground. For details, see the manual that comes with the converter.

On some non-recommended converters, the signal polarity may be reversed (A/B or +/indication). In this case, reverse the connection.

For a two-wire system, the host device must control the transmission driver of the converter in order to prevent collisions of transmit and received data. When using the recommended converter, the driver is controlled using the RS (RTS) signal on the RS-232.

# When instruments that support only the RS-422 interface exist in the system

When using the four-wire system, up to 32 DXs can be connected to a single host device. However, this may not be true if instruments that support only the RS-422 interface exist in the system.

# When YOKOGAWA's recorders that support only the RS-422 interface exist in the system

The maximum number of connection is 16. Some of YOKOGAWA's conventional recorders (HR2400 and  $\mu$ R, for example) only support the RS-422 driver. In this case, only up to 16 units can be connected.

#### Note

In the RS-422 standard, 10 is the maximum number of connections that are allowed on one port (for a four-wire system).

#### Terminator

When using a multidrop connection (including a point-to-point connection), connect a terminator to the DX if the DX is connected to the end of the chain. Do not connect a terminator to a DX in the middle of the chain. In addition, turn ON the terminator on the host device (see the manual of the host device). If a converter is being used, turn ON its terminator. The recommended converter is a type that has a built-in terminator. Select the appropriate terminator (120  $\Omega$ ), indicated in the figure, according to the characteristic impedance of the line, the installation conditions of the instruments, and so on.

# 2.4 Setting the Serial Communication

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Serial) > Basic settings

Basic Setti	ng Mode	Ethernet Link
Serial basic settings		
Baud rate	9600	bps
Data length	8	bit
Parity	Even	
Handshaking	Off:Off	
Address	1	
Protocol	Standard	
1200 2400 4800	9600	Next 1/2

#### For RS-232

- Baud rate
  - Select 0, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- Data length Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- Parity
  - Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- Handshaking

Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.

Address

For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.

• Protocol

Select [Standard] for a general purpose communication protocol, [Modbus] for Modbus slave, and [Master-M] for Modbus master.

If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

#### For RS-422/485

- Baud rate
  - Select 0, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- Data length

Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.

• Parity

Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.

- Handshaking
   Not specified.
- Address

Select a number from 1 to 99.

Protocol

This is the same as with the RS-232.

# 2.5 Using the Modbus Slave Function

The DX is used as a Modbus slave. For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

# **Setting the Serial Communication**

Select **Modbus** as a protocol on the **Basic settings**. For detail, see section 2.4, "Setting the Serial Communication."

# Reading/Writing the DX Data on Another Device

Another device (master device) sends commands to the DX to read the DX data or write data to the DX.

For the function codes that the DX supports and the DX registers that the master device can access, see "Modbus Server Function" in section 6.3.

# 2.6 Using the Modbus Master Function

The DX is used as a Modbus master. For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

# **Setting the Serial Communication**

Select **Modbus-M** as a protocol on the **Basic settings**. For detail, see section 2.4, "Setting the Serial Communication."

# Setting the Modbus Master

 Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication(Serial) > Modbus master > Basic settings or Command settings

Basic settings	Command settings
Basic Setting Mode	Basic Setting Mode
Modbus master basic settings	Master command number 1-8
Read cycle 1s Timeout 1s Retrials 1 Inter-block delay Off Auto recovery 10min	First Last     Addr. Regi.     Type       1     R-H     C01     -C08     1     30001     INT16       2     W-H     101     -004     1     40001     INT16       3     W-H     101     -105     2     40010     INT32_B       4     Off     -     -     -     004     -       5     Off     -     -     004     -     0       6     Off     -     105     2     40010     INT32_B       8     Off     -     0     -     0     -
125ms 250ms 500ms 1s Next 1/2	1-8 9-16

### Basic settings

- Read cycle
  - Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- Timeout
  - Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- Retrials

Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select Off, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.

• Inter-block delay

Set the inter-block delay to Off, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.

Auto recovery

Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select Off, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

#### **Command settings**

- Master command number
  - Select 1-8 or 9-16 for the command numbers to be configured.

#### Command type

Set the transmitted command type to Off, R, R-M, W, or W-M.

- R: Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.
- R-M: Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
- W: Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave. W-M: Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
  - **R** can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1) installed. **R-M** and **W-M** can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1) option installed.

2

#### • First/Last (DX's channel numbers)

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

R: 201 to 440, R-M: C01 to C60, W: 1 to 48, W-M: 101 to 160

Address

Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

• Regi.

Set the register number of the slave.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536. For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536. The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

Type

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

# **Examples of Setting Commands**

See page 1-36.

# Checking the Modbus Operating Status

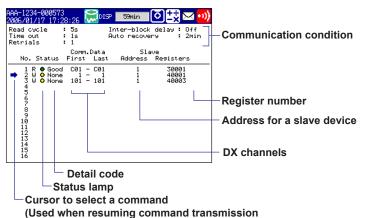
#### **Displaying the Modbus Operating Status**

♦ Press DISP/ENTER and select INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER

#### Note

To display the **MODBUS MASTER** on the screen selection menu, you need to change the setting using the menu cutomize function. Operate as follows:

- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), and select Menu customize > Display menu.
  - 1. Select INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER
  - 2. Press the View soft key.



to a slave device using the front panel keys)

### Communication conditions

The read cycle, Inter-block delay, Time out, Auto recovery, and Retrials settings are displayed.

### Communication Status

The communication status is displayed using the status lamp and the detail code.

Status Lamp	Detail Code	Meaning
Green	Good	Communication is operating normally.
Yellow		Command is readying.
Red		Communication is stopped.
Common to yellow	None	No response from the slave device.
and red	Func	The slave device cannot execute the command from the DX.
	Regi	The slave device does not have the specified register.
	Err	The response data from the slave device is broken (communication error).
	(Space)	The detail code is not displayed until the status is confirmed when communication is started.

# **Resuming Command Transmission**

You can use the front panel keys to resume command transmission to a slave device to which communication is stopped (red status lamp).

- 1. Using the up and down arrow keys, select the command corresponding to the slave device to which transmission will be resumed. The message "Push [right arrow] key to refresh" appears.
- 2. Press the right arrow key. The DX starts command transmission to the specified slave.

#### Data When Communication Is Stopped and during Connection Retrials

For Modbus master, the communication input data and external input channel data are held at the previous values while the command is being retried.

If the command transmission stops such as due to a connection drop, the status turns red, and the communication input data and external input channel data are error data. On communication channels, "+OVER" or –OVER is displayed according to the DX settings. "\*\*\*\*\*\*" is displayed on external input channels.

#### **Data Dropout**

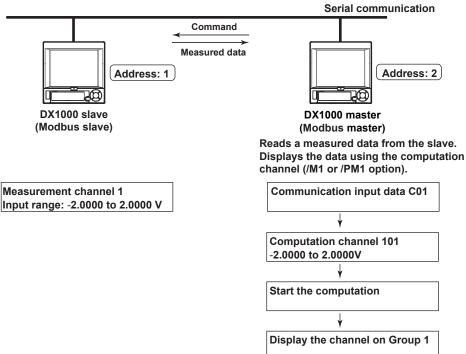
Data drop occurs when the commands from 1 to 16 do not complete within the read cycle (see appendix 1). When a data dropout occurs, the communication input data is held at the previous value. A message indicating the data dropout is also displayed on the Modbus status display. If this happens, take measures such as making the read cycle longer or reducing the number of commands. Confirm that no data dropout occurs on the modbus status log screen.

# 2.7 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

Explains the setting example for both Modbus master and slave on DX1000s connected via the serial communication. This section refers to the DX1000 set to be a Modbus master as DX1000 master and the DX1000 set to be a Modbus slave as DX1000 slave.

# **System Configuration and Actions**

Uses the measurement channel, computation channel, and communication input data as described in the figure below. Assumes other conditions are set properly.



#### Action

- The DX1000 master reads the measured value of channel 1 on the DX1000 slave into the communication input data C01. C01 is displayed on a computation channel 101 by including the data in the equation. The computation channel 101 is assigned to Group1.
- The measured value of channel 1 on the DX1000 slave is transferred to the DX1000 master as an integer in the range of –20000 to 20000.
- The DX1000 master displays the read data as -2.0000 to 2.0000 V on the computation channel 101. The following conversion is applied.

Value on the computation channel 101 of the DX master = Communication input data C01 x 0.0001

# Settings on the DX1000 Slave (Modbus Slave)

- Setting the Modbus Slave Function
- Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Serial) > Basic settings

Basic Setti	ng Mode	Ethernet Link
Serial		
Baud rate Data length Parity Handshaking Address Protocol Normal Modbus Modbus-M	9600 8 Even Off:Off 1 Hodbus	bps bit
14	0	

Item	Settings
Address	1
Protocol	Modbus

#### **Setting the Measurement Channel**

◊ Press MENU (switch to the setting mode) and select Meas channel > Range, Alarm

	`		0	
GROUP 1 2005/10/10 10	:10:10 🕅	DISP 1h	ar 🚺	••))
First-CH:	1	Last-CH	l: 1	
Range				
Mode Volt	Range 2V	Span_L	Span_U 2.0000	
10010	1 20	1 210000	1 210000	
Alarm				
1 Off				
2 Off				
3 Off				
4  0ff				
1	2	3	4	

Item	Settings	
First-CH, Last-CH	1	
Mode	Volt	
Range	2V	
Span_L	-2.0000	
Span_U	2.0000	

#### Setting the DX1000 Master (Modbus Master)

Assumes the settings other than the below are left to default values.

#### **Setting the Modbus Master Function**

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Serial) > Basic settings

Basic Setting Mode     Ethernet       Serial     Baud rate     9600     bps       Data length     B     bit       Parity     Even       Handshaking     Offioff       Address     2       Protocol     Hodbus-H	bable betailig i	nouo), un	a 00100	
Baud rate 9600 bps Data length 8 bit Parity Even Handshaking Off:Off Address 2 Protocol Hodbus-M	Basid	c Setting	Mode	Ethernet Link
Data length 8 bit Parity Even Handshaking Off:Off Address 2 Protocol Modbus-M	Serial			
Normal Nodbus Nodbus-M	Data length Parity Handshaking Address		8 Even Off:Off 2	
	Normal Modbus	Modbus-M		
Item Settings	Item	Setting	gs	

Item	Settings	
Address	2	
Protocol	Modbus-M	

#### Setting Command

Press MENU (switch to the setting mode), hold down FUNC for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select Communication (Ethernet) > Modbus client > Command settings

Command Settings
Basic Setting Mode
Master command number 1-8
First Last         Addr. Regi.         Type           1         R-H         [C01 - [C01]]         ▲         1         30001         INT15           2         Off         4         0ff         5         0ff         5         0ff         6         6         6         6         6         6         7         0ff         8         0         8         0         8         0         8         0         8         0         8         0         8         0         8         0         1
1-8 9-16

Item	Settings
Command type	R-M
First and Last	C01
Addr.	1
Regi.	30001
Regi. Type	INT16

#### Setting the Computation Channel

See "Usage Example of the Modbus Function" in section 1.11.

#### Assigning the channel to a Group

See "Usage Example of the Modbus Function" in section 1.11.

#### Starting the Computation

See "Usage Example of the Modbus Function" in section 1.11.

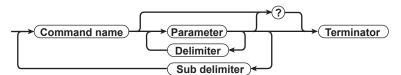
#### **Confirming the Communication Status**

See "Usage Example of the Modbus Function" in section 1.11.

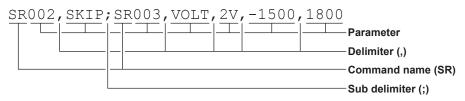
# 3.1 Command Syntax

# **Command Syntax**

The syntax of the setting/basic setting/output commands (see sections 3.4 to 3.9) of the DX is given below. ASCII codes (see appendix 1) are used for the character codes. For the syntax of the maintenance/test commands (see section 3.10) and instrument information output commands (see section 3.11), see the corresponding sections or the examples for each command.



#### Command example



#### **Command Name**

Defined using two alphabet characters.

#### **Parameters**

- Command parameters.
- Set using alphabet characters or numeric values.
- · Parameters are separated by delimiters (commas).
- · All numeric values are specified using integers.
- When the parameter is a numeric value, the valid range of the value varies depending on the command.
- Spaces around the parameter are discarded. (However, spaces are valid for parameters (units) specified using an ASCII character string.) In the examples given in this manual, spaces are not used.
- You can omit the parameters that do not need to be changed from their current settings. However, delimiters cannot be omitted.

**Example** SR001,,2V<terminator>

• If multiple parameters are omitted and delimiters occur at the end of the command, those delimiters can be omitted.

**Example** SR001, VOLT, , , <terminator>  $\rightarrow$  SR001, VOLT<terminator>

- The number of digits of the parameters below is fixed. If the number is exceeded when entering the command, a syntax error results.
  - Date YY/MM/DD (8 characters)
    - YY: Enter the lower two digits of the year.
    - MM: Month
    - DD: Day
  - Time HH:MM:SS (8 characters)
    - HH: Hour
      - MM: Minute
      - SS: Second
    - Channel number: 3 characters
  - Relay number: 3 characters

#### 3.1 Command Syntax

#### Query

- A question mark is used to specify a query.
- By placing a query after a command or parameter, the setting information of the corresponding command can be queried. Some commands cannot execute queries. For the query syntax of each command, see sections 3.4 to 3.7.
  - **Example 1** SR[ p1]? SR? or SRp1? can be executed.

**Example 2** SA[ p1[,p2]]? SA?, SAp1?, and SAp1, p2? can be executed.

#### Delimiter

- A comma is used as a delimiter.
- · Parameters are separated by delimiters.

#### **Sub Delimiter**

- A semicolon is used as a sub delimiter.
- By separating each command with a sub delimiter, up to 10 commands can be specified one after another. However, the following commands and queries cannot be specified one after another. Use them independently.
  - Output commands other than BO, CS, and IF
  - YO command
  - Query
    - \* If there are consecutive sub delimiters, they are considered to be single. In addition, sub delimiters at the front and at the end are ignored.

#### Terminator

Use either of the following two characters for the terminator.

- CR+LF (ODH OAH in ASCII code)
- LF (OAH in ASCII code)

#### Note -

- Do not specify a channel or relay number that is not available on the DX. If you do, an error will occur.
- The total data length from the first character to the terminator must be less than 2047 bytes.
- · Commands are not case sensitive (with the exception of user-specified character strings).
- All the commands that are listed using sub delimiters are executed even if one of the commands is erroneous.
- Spaces that are inserted before and after a parameter are ignored. However, if spaces are inserted before a command, after a sub delimiter, or after a query, an error occurs.

### Response

The DX returns a response (affirmative/negative response) to a command that is delimited by a single terminator.\* The controller should follow the one command to one response format. When the command-response rule is not followed, the operation is not guaranteed. For the response syntax, see section 4.1.

\* Commands dedicated to RS-422/485 (see section 3.9) and instrument information output commands (section 3.11) are exceptions.

# 3.2 A List of Commands

## **Setting Commands**

Group Comm Name	and Function	Execution Mode	Administra	tor User	Pag
Setting					
SR	Sets the input range	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SO	Sets the computing equation	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
ER	Sets the range of the external input channel	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TJ	Sets the memory sample	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SA	Sets the alarm	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SW	Sets the display update rate/auto-save interval	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TI	Sets the circular display offset time	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TO	Sets the operation after 1 cycle on the circular display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
ΤW	Sets the secondary waveform display update rate	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TM	Sets manual sampling.	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TE	Sets the sampling conditions of the event data	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SZ	Sets the zone	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SP	Sets the partial expanded display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
ST	Sets the tag	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SX	Sets the group	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SL	Sets the trip line	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SG	Sets the message	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TH	Sets the directory of the external storage medium to	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
In	save the data	Operation mode	165	NU	5-
ΤZ	Sets the file header	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
ΤF	Sets the data file name	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SD	Sets the date and time	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TD	Sets the daylight savings time	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
ΤT	Sets the trend display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SE	Sets the trend graph	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TB	Sets the bar graph display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SB	Sets the bar graph of each channel	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TN	Sets the scale	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SV	Sets the moving average of the measured channel	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SC	Sets the channel display color	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-
TA	Sets the alarm point mark	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TG	Sets the green band (color scale band)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SQ	Sets the LCD brightness and the screen backlight save		Yes	No	3-1
ΤĈ	Sets the background color	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TP	Sets the auto group switching	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-
TR	Sets the auto monitor recovery	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-
TQ	Sets the timer.	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TK	Sets the match timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
TU	Set the event action	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SK	Sets the computation constant	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SI	Sets the rolling average of the computation channel	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-1
SJ	Sets the TLOG timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-2
TX	Sets the ancillary operation of the start key	Operation mode	Yes		3-2
	Sets the acquiring interval to the FIFO buffer	Operation mode	Yes	No No	3-2 3-2
FR	Sets the batch text field	Operation mode	Yes		3-2
BH				No	
EH	Sets the calibration correction	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-2
BD	Sets the alarm delay	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-2
SM	Sets the custom menu	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-2
SY	Sets the four panel display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-2
				nmand us	

Commands

No: Command not usable

#### Note .

- There are two execution modes on the DX. If you attempt to execute a command in a mode that is different from the specification, a syntax error occurs. Use the DS command to switch to the appropriate execution mode, and then execute the command. Query commands can be executed in either mode.
  - Basic setting mode

Measurement and computation are stopped, and settings are changed in this mode. **Operation mode** 

As a general rule, commands other than those for the basic setting mode described above are used in this mode.

• The administrator and user specifications in the table indicate the user level that is specified using the login function for Ethernet communications. For details, see section 1.2.

roup	Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrato	r User	Page
ontro						
	BT	Sets the batch name	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
	BU	Sets the batch comment	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
	UD	Switches the display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
	PS	Starts/Stops measurements	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	AK	Releases the alarm output (alarm acknowledge)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	EV	Manual trigger, manual sample, snapshot,	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
		and forced timeout				
	CL	Executes manual SNTP	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	CV	Switches the display update rate	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	MS	Writes the message (display and save)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	BJ	Writes the arbitrary messages	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	EJ	Changes the password of the login function	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-25
	TL	Starts/stops/resets computation (MATH) or	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
	DS	clears the computation dropout status display Switches the execution mode (operation/basic setting)	All modes	Yes	No	3-26
	LO	Loads the setup data for setting mode	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
	LI	Saves the setup data	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
	CM	Sets the communication input data	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
	CE	Sets the communication input of the external input	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
	EM	channel Starts/stops the e-mail transmission function	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
	CU	Manually recovers the Modbus	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-27
	BV	Enters characters (usable only during serial communications)	All modes	Yes	No	3-27
	KE	Key operation command	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-27
	IR	Resets the relative timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-27
					mand u mand n	

- In order to activate the settings that are changed using the basic setting commands, the settings must be saved using the YE or XE command. Make sure to save the settings before changing from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, new settings will not be activated.
- The settings that are returned in response to a query in the basic setting mode will contain the new settings even if they are not saved. However, the new settings will not be activated until they are saved. In order to activate the new settings, the YE or XE command must be issued as described earlier. If the settings are not saved or cleared and the execution mode is changed from the basic setting mode to the operation mode, the settings that are returned in the response to a query will contain the settings that existed before they were changed.

#### Note\_

• The settings that are changed using the YA, YK, RU, YQ, YS, YB, YD, WS, and WW commands are activated after saving the new settings using the XE command and rebooting the DX.

•	When the YE or YO	command	executed	the communicatio	n is	disconnected
-			executed.		1113	uisconnecteu.

Group	Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
Setting	]					
	WO	Sets alarm and DO settings	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-28
	WH	Sets the alarm hysteresis	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-28
	XV	Sets the scan interval and A/D integral time	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-28
	XB	Sets the burn out detection	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-28
	XJ	Sets the RJC	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-29
	WU	Sets the environment	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-29
	MX	Sets the memory sampling conditions	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-30
	XT	Sets the temperature unit	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-30
	RF	Sets the key lock	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-30
	RN	Sets the basic key login	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-31
	RP	Sets user limitations	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-31
	RO	Sets the report type and generation time	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-31
	RM	Sets the report channel	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-31
	XG	Sets the time zone	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-32
	XN	Sets the date format	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-32
	YB	Sets the host information	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-32
	YD	Sets the network	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-32
	YA	Sets the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-32
	YK	Sets the keepalive	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	RU	Sets the DNS	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	WS	Sets the server	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	WW	Sets the Web homepage	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	YQ	Sets the communication timeout	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	ΥT	Sets the FTP transfer timing	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
	YU	Sets the contents to be sent via e-mail	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-34
	YV	Sets the e-mail recipient address	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-34
	YW	Sets the e-mail sender address	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-35
	YX	Sets the e-mail SNTP server name	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-35
	YJ	Sets destination server of the Modbus client	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-35
	ΥP	Sets basic Modbus client settings	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-35
	YR	Sets the transmitted command of the Modbus client	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-35
	WB	Sets the SNTP client	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
	WC	Sets the SNTP operation when memory start is executed	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36

#### 3.2 A List of Commands

Group	Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
Setting	(continue	()				
	YS	Sets the serial interface	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
	YL	Sets the operation of the Modbus master function	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
	YМ	Sets the command of the Modbus master function	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
	WR	Sets the instrument information output	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
	XE	Activates the basic setting mode	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-38
	YE	Activates the basic setting mode	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-38
		(cold reset)				

Yes: Command usable No: Command not usable

Group	Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
Contro						
	YO	Loads the setup file (for the basic setting mode)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-27
	YC	Clears the setup dataClears the measured/computed	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-27
		data, initializes setup data		Yes: Comma	ndusah	le

No: Command not usable

## **Output Commands**

Group Comn Name	nand Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
Control					
BO	Sets the byte output order	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-38
CS	Sets the check sum (usable only during serial communications)	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-38
IF	Sets the status filter	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-38
CC	Disconnects an Ethernet connection (usable only during Ethernet communications)	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-38
CB	Data output format	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-38
Setup, meas	urement, and control data output				
FC	Outputs the screen image data	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-39
FE	Outputs the setup data	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-39
FD	Outputs the most recent measured/computed data	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-39
FF	Outputs the FIFO data	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-40
FL	Outputs log, alarm summary, and message summary	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-40
IS	Outputs status information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-40
FU	Outputs the user level	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-40
FA	Outputs the instrument information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-41
ME	Outputs the data stored on the external storage mediur	n Operation mode	Yes	No	3-41
	(usable through either Ethernet or serial communication	ns)			
MO	Outputs the data stored in the internal memory.	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-41
Dedicated co	mmands for RS-422/485				
Esc	• Opens the instrument	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-42
Esc	C Closes the instrument	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-42
Common cor	nmands among instruments				
* I	Outputs the instrument information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-42

No: Command not usable

# Maintenance/Test Commands (Available when using the maintenance/test server function via Ethernet communications)

Command Name	Function	Administ	rator User	Page
close	Disconnects the connection between other devices	Yes	No	3-43
con	Outputs connection information	Yes	Yes	3-43
eth	Outputs Ethernet statistical information	Yes	Yes	3-43
help	Outputs help	Yes	Yes	3-43
net	Outputs network statistical information	Yes	Yes	3-43
quit	Disconnects the connection of the instrument being operated	Yes	Yes	3-44

Yes: Command usable No: Command not usable

# Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument information server function via Ethernet communications)

Parameter Name	Function	Page
serial	Outputs the serial number	3-44
host	Outputs the host name	3-44
ip	Outputs the IP address	3-44

# 3.3 Setup Parameters

The measurement range and setup range of parameters used in a command vary depending on the combination of the command, range, and options.

## Parameter Input Example of Measurement Range

The span upper and lower limit parameters of the SR command (input range setting command) requires all digits including those to the right of the decimal to be entered. For example, if you want to set the upper limit to 1.0000 V when the measurement range is -2.0000 V to 2.0000 V, the value is 10000. If you want to set the limit to 0.5000 V, the value is 5000.

#### The table below gives configuration examples.

Measurement Range	Input Type Parameter	Selectable Range of the Measurement Range	Specified Range	Parameter
VOLT	20mV	-20.000mV to 20.000mV	-10.000mV to 20.000mV	-10000 to 20000
/SQRT	2V	-2.0000V to 2.0000V	-2.0000V to 0.5000V	-20000 to 5000
TC	R	0.0 to 1760.0	0.0 to 400.0	0 to 4000
	K	-200.0 to 1370.0	-200.0 to 1370.0	-2000 to 13700
RTD	Pt100	-200.0 to 600.0	-10.0 to 500.0	-100 to 5000
DI	LEVEL	0 to 1	0 to 1	0 to 1

## **Measurement Range Parameters**

The table below shows the relationship between the input types and range parameters. For a description of the selectable range, see the *DX1000 or DX2000 User's Manual*.

Input Type	Input Type Parameter	Range	Range Parameter	Required Option
DC Voltage	VOLT	20 mV	20MV	
		60 mV	60MV	
		200 mV	200MV	
		2 V	2V	
		6 V	6V	
		20 V	20V	
		50 V	50V	
Thermocouple	TC	R	R	
		S	S	
		В	В	
		K	K	
		E	E	
		J	J	
		Т	Т	
		N	N	
		W	W	
		L	L	
		U	U	
		Kp vs Au7Fe	KP	/N3
		PLATINEL	PLATI	/N3
		PR40-20	PR	/N3
		NiNiMo	NIMO	/N3
		WRe	WRE	
		W/WRe26	W/WRE	/N3
		TypeN(AWG14)	N2	/N3
RTD	RTD	Pt	PT	
		JPt	JPT	
		Pt50	PT50	/N3
		Ni100(SAMA)	NI1	/N3
		Ni100(DIN)	NI2	/N3
		Ni120	NI3	/N3
		J263*B	J263	/N3
		Cu53	CU53	/N3

Setup Type	Input Type Parameter	Range	Range Parameter	Required Option
RTD	RTD	Cu100	CU100	/N3
		Cu10:GE	CU1	/N1
		Cu10:L&N	CU2	/N1
		Cu10:WEED	CU3	/N1
		Cu10:BAILEY	CU4	/N1
		Cu10:0.000392at20	CU5	/N1
		Cu10:0.000393at20	CU6	/N1
		Cu25:0.00425at0	CU25	/N1
		Pt25	PT25	/N3
Contact input	DI	Level	LEVEL	
		Cont	CONT	
1-5V voltage	1-5V	1-5V	1-5V	

## **Channel Number Notations**

The table below is a list of channel notations that are used.

Channel Type	Model	Channel Notation	Notes
Measurement channels	DX1000	001 to 012	Varies depending on the number of inputs
	DX2000	001 to 048	Varies depending on the number of inputs
Computation	DX1000	101 to 112	High-speed input model
channels		101 to 124	Medium-speed input model
	DX2000	101 to 112	High-speed input model
		101 to 160	Medium-speed input model
External input	DX1000	_	No setting
channels	DX2000	201 to 440	with the /MC1 option
Manual sample	DX1000	_	No setting
	DX2000	001 to 120	with the /MC1 option
Report channels	DX1000	R01 to R12	High-speed input model
		R01 to R24	Medium-speed input model
	DX2000	R01 to R12	High-speed input model
		R01 to R60	Medium-speed input model
Internal switch	DX1000	S01 to S30	· · ·
	DX2000		
Output relay	DX1000	101 to 106	
	DX2000	101 to 106, 111 to 116,	Varies depending on the
		121 to 126, 131 to 136	options
Constants	DX1000	K01 to K60	
	DX2000		
Communication	DX1000	C01 to C24	
input channels	DX2000	C01 to C60	
Display groups	DX1000	1 to 10	
	DX2000	1 to 36	
Remote control	DX1000	D01 to D08	
terminals	DX2000		
Pulse inputs	DX1000	P01 to P08	
	DX2000	Q01 to Q08	
Flags	DX1000	F01 to F08	
	DX2000		
High-speed input model	DX1002, DX1004, D	0X1002N, DX1004N, DX2004,	DX2008
	DX1006, DX1012, DX1006N, DX1012N,		
Medium-speed	DA1000, DA1012, L	// 1000IN, D// 1012IN,	

#### **Setting Commands** 3.4 (Setting) Query Example Sets the input range SR When Setting Channels to Skip Svntax SR p1, p2<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Setting type (SKIP) Query SR[ p1]? Description • This Example Skip channel 001. SR001, SKIP Description • This command cannot be specified while measurement or computation is in progress. · Measurements are not made on channels that are set to SKIP. Set parameter p1 according to the table in When Setting Ch section 3.3. Syntax When Setting the Channels to Voltage, TC, RTD, or **ON/OFF** Input Syntax SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Input type VOLT DC voltage ТC Thermocouple RTD Resistance temperature detector DT **ON/OFF** input Measurement range pЗ p4 Span lower limit p5 Span upper limit Query SR[ p1]? Example Set the input type for channel 001 to TC type R, span lower limit to 0°C, and span upper limit to 1760.0°C. Query SR001, TC, R, 0, 17600 Example Description • This command cannot be specified while measurement or computation is in progress or while a report is being created. · Set parameters p1 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3. • For parameters p4 and p5, enter a value using 5 digits or less excluding the decimal point. Description • This When Computing the Difference between Channels SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator> Syntax p1 Measurement channel number p2 Setting type (DELTA) p3 Input type VOLT DC voltage ТC Thermocouple RTD Resistance temperature detector **ON/OFF** input DI Measurement range p4

upp	er limit to 100.0°C.					
SRC	10,DELTA,TC,R,100,1000,001					
• 1	his command cannot be specified while					
measurement or computation is in progress or						
v	while a report is being created.					
• Set parameters p1 and p4 according to the table in section 3.3.						
	For parameters p5 and p6, enter a value using					
5	digits or less excluding the decimal point.					
	Channels to Scaling					
SR	2 22 24 25 26 27 28 20 210 dormin					
	p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10 <termin< td=""></termin<>					
ator						
p1						
p2	Setting type (SCALE)					
pЗ	Input type					
	VOLT DC voltage					
	TC Thermocouple					
	RTD Resistance temperature detector					
	DI ON/OFF input					
p4	Measurement range					
p5	Span lower limit					
рб	Span upper limit					
p7	Scaling lower limit (-30000 to 30000)					
p8	Scaling upper limit (-30000 to 30000)					
p9						
	Unit (up to 6 characters)					
	[p1]?					
	ivert the DC voltage measured on channel					
	to DC current. Set the input range to 6 V,					
	span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit					
	V, the scaling lower limit to 1.00 A, and the					
	ling upper limit to 5.00 A.					
	002,SCALE,VOLT,6V,1000,5000,100,					
	,2,A					
• 1	his command cannot be specified while					
r	neasurement or computation is in progress or					
V	vhile a report is being created.					
• 5	Set parameters p1 and p4 according to the					
t	able in section 3.3.					
• F	For parameters p5 and p6, enter a value using					
5	digits or less excluding the decimal point.					
• F	For parameters p7, p8, and p9, either set all					
	hree parameters or omit all three parameters.					
	IM 04L41B01-17E					

p7 Reference channel number (measurement

Set the setting type of channel 010 to the differential computation between channels with

the reference channel set to 001 and set the

input type to TC. Set the measurement range to

R. Set the span lower limit to 10.0°C and span

channel number)

SR[ p1]?

## When Setting Channels to Square Root

#### Computation SR

Syntax

- p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6, p7, p8, p9<terminator>
- p1 Measurement channel number
- p2 Setting type (SQRT)
- p3 Measurement range
- p4 Span lower limit
- p5 Span upper limit
- p6 Scaling lower limit (-30000 to 30000)
- p7 Scaling upper limit (-30000 to 30000)
- p8 Scaling decimal point position (0 to 4)
- p9 Unit (up to 6 characters)
- SR[ p1]? Querv
- Example Convert the DC voltage measured on channel 001 to the amount of flow using the square root computation. Set the measurement range to 6 V, span lower limit to 1 V, span upper limit to 5 V, scaling lower limit to 10.0  $m^3/s$ , and scaling upper limit to 100.0 m<sup>3</sup>/s.

SR001, SQRT, 6V, 1000, 5000, 100, 1000, 1, m3/s

- Description This command cannot be specified while measurement or computation is in progress or while a report is being created.
  - · Set parameters p1 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3.
  - For parameters p4 and p5, enter a value using 5 digits or less excluding the decimal point.
  - · For parameters p6, p7, and p8, either set all three parameters or omit all three parameters.

#### For 1-5V DC Voltage Input

SR

Syntax

- p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9, p10<terminator>
- p1 Measurement channel number
- p2 Input type (1-5V)
- p3 Measurement range(1-5V)
- p4 Span lower limit (800 to 5200)
- p5 Span upper limit (800 to 5200)
- p6 Scaling lower limit (-30000 to 30000)
- p7 Scaling upper limit (-30000 to 30000)
- p8 Scaling decimal point position (0 to 4)
- p9 Unit (up to 6 characters)
- p10 Low-cut function ON/OFF

Query SR[ p1]?

Set the input type of channel 005 to 1-5V, the Example span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, and turn the 1-5V low-cut function ON. SR005,1-5V,1-5V,1000,5000,,,,,ON

- Description This command cannot be specified while measurement or computation is in progress.
  - Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3.

- For parameters p4 and p5, enter a value using 4 digits or less excluding the decimal point.
- For parameters p6, p7, and p8, either set all three parameters or omit all three parameters.
- SO
- Syntax
- Sets the computing equation SO p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6, p7<terminator>
- p1 Computation channel number
  - p2 Computation ON/OFF
  - Computing equation (up to 120 characters) pЗ
  - Span lower limit (-99999999 to 99999999) р4
  - Span upper limit (-99999999 to 99999999) τa
  - Span decimal point position (0 to 4) 6а
  - p7 Unit (up to 6 characters)
- Query SO[ p1]?
- Example Compute the sum of channels 001 and 002 on channel 106. Set the span lower limit to -10.0000, the span upper limit to 15.0000, and the unit to V.
  - SO106, ON, 001+002, -100000, 150000, 4, V
- Description This command can be used on models with the /M1 math option.
  - · This command cannot be specified while measurement or computation is in progress.
  - For a description on the computing equations, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.
  - Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3.
  - · For parameters p4 and p5, enter a value using 7 digits or less, excluding the decimal. for negative numbers and 8 digits or less for positive numbers.
  - For parameters p4, p5, and p6, either set all three parameters or omit all three parameters.

## ER

#### Sets the range of the external input channel

Syntax	ER p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 External input channel number
	p2 External input channel ON/OFF
	p3 Span lower limit (-30000 to 30000)
	p4 Span upper limit (-30000 to 30000)
	p5 Decimal point position (0 to 4)
	p6 Unit (up to 6 characters)
Query	ER[ p1]?
Example	Set the span of external input channel 201 to
	-150.00 to 150.00.
	ER201, ON, -15000, 15000, 2
Descriptior	This command can be used on models with the
	/MC1 external input channel option.

## TJ Sets the memory sample

- Syntax TJ p1,p2<terminator>
  - p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number
  - p2 Memory sample ON/OFF

Query TJ[ p1]?

- Example Save channel 002 to memory. TJ002, ON
- Description Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option. External input channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.

## SA Sets the alarm

## When Not Using the Alarm

Syntax SA p1, p2, p3<terminator>

- p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number
- p2 Alarm number (1 to 4)
- p3 Alarm ON/OFF state (OFF)
- Query SA[ p1[,p2]]?
- Example Turn Off alarm number 1 of channel 010. SA010, 1, OFF
- Description Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option. External input channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.

#### When Using the Alarm

- Syntax SA p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8<terminator>
  - p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number
  - p2 Alarm number (1 to 4)
  - p3 Alarm ON/OFF state (ON)
  - p4 Alarm type
    - H High limit alarm
    - L Low limit alarm
    - h Difference high limit alarm
    - 1 Difference low limit alarm
    - R High limit on rate-of-change alarm
    - r Low limit on rate-of-change alarm
    - T Delay high limit alarm
    - t Delay low limit alarm

(Characters are case-sensitive.)

- p5 Alarm value
- p6 Relay setting
  - ON Relay setting ON
  - OFF Relay setting OFF
- p7 When p6 is ON Relay number
- When p6 is OFF Space
- p8 Detection of alarm (OFF, ON)

Query SA[ p1[,p2]]?

- Example Set a high limit alarm (alarm value = 1000) in alarm number 1 of channel 002, and activate relay I01 when an alarm occurs. SA002, 1, ON, H, 1000, ON, I01
- Description When the input range setting (SR command) is set to SKIP, p3 cannot be turned ON.
  - When the computation channel setting (SO command) is turned OFF, p3 cannot be turned ON.
  - When the external input channel setting (ER command) is turned OFF, p3 cannot be turned ON.
  - The alarm settings are all turned OFF for the following cases.
    - When the input type is changed (VOLT, TC, etc).
    - When the input range is changed.
    - When the span and scaling values are changed during scaling display (includes changing the decimal position).)
    - When the computation channel is turned ON/OFF or when the computing equation or the span value is changed on the computation channel.
  - The h and I settings of p4 are valid only when the measurement range is set to differential computation between channels.
  - If p4 is set to R or r, set the interval for the high/low limit on the rate-of-change using the XA command.
  - If p4 is set to T or t, set the alarm delay time for the delay high/low limit alarm using the BD command.
  - Set the alarm value of p5 in the following range according to the alarm type of p4 or the target channel.
    - For Upper, Lower, Delay Upper and Delay Lower Alarms
      - When DC voltage, thermocouple, or RTD is applied
         Volue in the measurable range of the
      - Value in the measurable range of the selected range
      - For contact input
      - 0 or 1.
      - For scaling (1-5V, scaling, and square root)
      - -5 to 105% of span (except, within 30000 to 30000)
    - For difference high limit and difference low limit alarm
       Value in the measurable range

· For high limit on rate-of-change and low limit on rate-of-change alarm Value greater than or equal to 1 digit. For example, 0.0001 for 2 V range. The maximum value is within the measurable range (except within -30000 to 30000). For example, 3.0000 for 2 V range.

For contact input, only the value 1 can be specified.

- For computation channels -9999999 to 99999999 (excluding the decimal point. Set using an integer.)
- For external input channels -30000 to 30000
- · An error occurs if a number of a relay that is not installed is specified in p7.
- · Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option.
- · For computation channels and external input channels, the only alarm types that can be specified are H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), and t (delay low limit alarm).
- For computation channels, the alarm hysteresis is fixed to zero. Use the XA command to set the alarm hysteresis.

#### SW Sets the display update rate/ auto-save interval

SW p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator> Syntax

## For the T-Y Display

- p1 1
- p2 Waveform type (T-Y)
- p3 Display update rate (15S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 4H, 10H)
- p4 Auto-save interval (10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 1DAY, 2DAY, 3DAY, 5DAY, 7DAY, 10DAY, 14DAY, 31DAY) SW?

Query

- Description This command cannot be specified while measurement is in progress.
  - The selectable auto-save interval (p4) varies depending on the display update rate (p3) setting. For details, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.
  - The display update rate (p3) of 15S and 30S can be applied to a high-speed input models (DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008).
  - Set the display update interval (p3) to an interval slower than the scan interval.

· The p4 setting is valid when the saving method to the external storage medium is set to auto using the XM command (p1 of the XM command is set to AUTO).

#### For Circular Display

- p1 1 p2 Waveform type (CIRCULAR)
- p3 Time of one cycle (20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 16H, 1DAY, 2DAY, 1WEEK, 2WEEK, 4WEEK)
- p4 Auto-save interval (10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 1DAY, 2DAY, 3DAY, 5DAY, 7DAY, 10DAY, 14DAY, 31DAY)

SW? Query

Example Set the waveform type to CIRCULAR, the time of one cycle to 20 minutes, and the auto-save interval to 1 hour.

SW1,CIRCULAR,20MIN,1H

- Description This command cannot be specified while measurement is in progress.
  - The selectable auto-save interval (p4) varies depending on the time of one cycle (p3) setting. For details, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.
  - The p4 setting is valid when the saving method to the external storage medium is set to auto using the XM command (p1 of the XM command is set to AUTO).
  - Set the time of one cycle (p3) to an interval slower than the scan interval.
  - A time of one cycle (p3) of 20MIN can only be set on a high-speed input models (DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008).

#### TL Sets the circular display offset time

то

Syntax

- on the circular display TO p1<terminator>
- p1 Operation at one cycle ALLCLEAR After the waveform display makes a cycle, clear the entire waveform display and start drawing a new waveform.

	DIVCLEAR After the waveform display makes a cycle, clear a section		p5 Pretrigger length (0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, 100) percent
	of the waveform display and start drawing a new waveform.		p6 Enable/disable the Key trigger source (OFF, ON)
Query	TO?		Parameters p5 to p6 are valid when p3 is
Example	Set the operation at one cycle to all clear.		SINGLETRIGGER or REPEATTRIGGER.
	TOALLCLEAR	Query	TE[ p1]?
		Example	Acquire the data at sampling rate of 125-ms for
TW	Sets the secondary waveform		10 minutes using a single trigger.
	display update rate	Description	TE1,125MS,SINGLETRIGGER,10MIN
Syntax	TW p1 <terminator></terminator>	Description	You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.
	p1 Update rate (15S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN,		than the scan interval.
	10MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 4H,	07	
	10H)	<u>SZ</u>	Sets the zone
Query	TW?	Syntax	SZ p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>
Example	Set the update rate to 2 minutes.		p1 Measurement, computation, or external input channel number
Description	n Set the update interval (p1) to an interval slower		p2 Zone lower position (0 to 95) [%]
	than the scan interval.		p3 Zone upper position (5 to 100) [%]
ТМ	Sets manual sampling	Query	SZ[ p1]?
Syntax	TM p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>	Example	Display channel 002 in a zone between 30% and
,	p1 Manual sampling channel number		50%.
	p2 Enable/Disable (ON, OFF)	Description	SZ002, 30, 50
	p3 Measurement/computation/external input	Description	<ul> <li>Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1</li> </ul>
	channel number		math option. External input channels can be
Query	TM[ p1]?		specified (including queries) on models with
Example	Assign measurement channel 002 to manual		the /MC1 external input channel option.
	sampling number 001.		The total display width of the screen in the
	TM001,ON,002		direction of the amplitude is taken to be 100%.
Description	• This command can be used on models with		• The zone width must be at least 5%.
	the /MC1 external input channel option.		Set the parameters for the zone upper and
	Computation channels can be specified on models with the (M1 math entire)		lower limits so that the upper limit is greater
	models with the /M1 math option.		than the lower limit.
<u>TE</u>	Sets the sampling conditions of	<u>SP</u>	Sets the partial expanded display
	the event data	Syntax	SP p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
Syntax	TE p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6 <terminator></terminator>		p1 Measurement, computation, or external
	pl 1		input channel number
	p2 Sample rate (25MS, 125MS, 250MS,		<ul><li>p2 Partial expanded setting ON/OFF</li><li>p3 Boundary position (1 to 99) [%]</li></ul>
	500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN)		p3 Boundary position (110 99) [70] p4 Boundary value
	p3 Sample mode	Query	SP[ p1]?
	FREE Start the data acquisition at	Example	Partially expand the display of channel 001. Set
	memory start, and stop the data		the boundary position to 25% and the boundary
	acquisition at memory stop.		value to 1.00 V.
	SINGLETRIGGER Acquire the data for		SP001, ON, 25, 100
	a specified time once after the	Description	Computation channels can be specified
	trigger is activated and stop.		(including queries) on models with the /M1
	REPEATTRIGGER Acquire the data for		math option. External input channels can be
	a specified time after the trigger		specified (including queries) on models with
	is activated, and enter the trigger-		the /MC1 external input channel option.
	wait condition.		• When the input range setting (SR command)
	p4 Sample time (10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H,		is set to SKIP, p2 cannot be turned ON.
	2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 1DAY, 2DAY,		<ul> <li>When the computation channel setting (SO command) is turned OFF, p2 cannot be turned</li> </ul>
	3DAY, 5DAY, 7DAY, 10DAY, 14DAY, 31DAY)		ON.
			~

- · When the external input channel setting (ER command) is turned OFF, p3 cannot be turned ON.
- · The range of the span upper and lower limits (scale upper and low limits when scale is enabled) is taken to be 100% for parameter р3.
- Parameter p4 can be set in the range (span upper limit - 1) to (span lower limit + 1). If scaling is enabled, the range is (scaling upper limit -1) to (scaling lower limit +1).
- The decimal position and the number of digits are set to the same values as the span and scaling settings (see the SR command).
- This command (including a query) can be specified when the partial expanded display function of the XU command is set to USE.
- · This command cannot be specified if the partial expanded display range does not exist (when the span width is set to 1, for example).

#### ST Sets the tag

- ST p1,p2<terminator>
- p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number
- p2 Tag (up to 16 characters)
- Query ST[ p1]?

Syntax

- Example Set the tag of channel 002 to TAG2. ST002, TAG2
- Description For the characters that can be used for the tags, see appendix 4, "ASCII Character Codes." Note that semicolons and commas cannot be used.
  - Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option. External input channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.

#### SX Sets the group

Syntax	SX p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Group number
	p2 Group name (up to 16 characters)
	p3 Channel configuration
Query	SX[ p1]?
Example	Set channels 001, 003, 004 to 006 to group
	number 1 using a group name GROUP2.
	SX1,GROUP2,001.003.004-006
	Set the channel configuration by using periods to
	separate each channel or a hyphen to specify a
	range of channels.
Description	For the characters that can be used for the
	group names, see appendix 4, "ASCII Character
	Codes." Note that semicolons and commas
	cannot be used.

to

SL	Sets the trip line
	•
Syntax	SL p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6 <terminator></terminator>
	<ul><li>p1 Group number</li><li>p2 Trip line number (1 to 4)</li></ul>
	p3 Trip line display ON/OFF
	p4 Display position (0 to 100) [%]
	p5 Display color (RED, GREEN, BLUE,
	B.VIOLET, BROWN, ORANGE,
	Y.GREEN, LIGHTBLUE, VIOLET, GRAY, LIME, CYAN, DARKBLUE, YELLOW, LIGHTGRAY, PURPLE, BLACK, PINK, L.BROWN, L.GREEN, DARKGRAY, OLIVE, DARKCYAN, S.GREEN) p6 Line width (1, 2, 3)
Query	SL[ p1[,p2]]?
Example	Display trip line 1 in red at the 10% position of group 1. Set the line width to 1. SL1,1,ON,10,RED,1
Description	The total display width of the screen in the
	direction of the amplitude is taken to be 100%.
SG	Sets the message
Syntax	SG p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Message number (1 to 100)
Query	p2 Message (up to 32 characters) SG[ p1]?
Example	Set character string "MESSAGE1" in message
	number 2. SG2, MESSAGE1
Description	For the characters that can be used for the
	messages, see appendix 1, "ASCII Character
	Codes." Note that semicolons and commas cannot be used.
<u>TH</u>	Sets the directory of the external slot to save the data
Syntax	TH p1 <terminator></terminator>
Query	p1 Directory name (up to 20 characters) TH ?
Example	Save to the DATA1 folder on the external storage
	medium.
	THDATA1
<u>TZ</u>	Sets the file header
Syntax	TZ p1,p2 <terminator> p1 1</terminator>
Query	p2 File header (up to 50 characters) TZ[ p1]?
Example	Set the header to DX1000DATA. TZ1, DX1000DATA

<u>TF</u>	Sets the data file name	
Syntax	TF p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>	
	pl 1	
	p2 Configuration	
	BATCH File name by the batch function	
	DATE User-assigned character string +	
	date	Qu
	SERIAL User-assigned character string +	Exa
	serial number	
	p3 User-assigned name (up to 16 characters)	
	(valid when p2 is DATE or SERIAL)	
Query	TF[ p1]?	
Example	Set the file name to serial number and set the	ТТ
	user-assigned string to DX1DATA.	
	TF1, SERIAL, DX1DATA	Syı
SD	Sets the date and time	
Syntax	SD p1, p2 <terminator></terminator>	
Oymax	p1 Date (YY/MM/DD) fixed form	
	YY Year (00 to 79)	
	MM Month (01 to 12)	
	DD Day (01 to 31)	
	p2 Time (HH/MM/SS) fixed form	
	HH Hour (00 to 23)	
	MM Minute (00 to 59)	
	ss Second (00 to 59)	
Query	SD?	
Example	Set the internal clock to 13:00:00, October 1,	
	2005.	
	SD05/10/01,13:00:00	
Description	The form of p1 and p2 is fixed to 8 characters.	
	Use the form given below. Do not enter spaces	
	between the digits; otherwise an error will occur.	
	p1 = YY/MM/DD (Lower two digits of the year/	Qu
	month/day)	Exa
	p2 = HH:MM:SS (Hour:minute:second)	
TD	Sets the daylight savings time	
Syntax	TD	
oynax	p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 USE/NOT	SE
	p2 Summer time adjustment month (JAN, FEB,	Syı
	MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP,	
	OCT, NOV, DEC)	
	p3 Summer time adjustment nth day of the	Qu
	week (for example, the second Monday)	Exa
	(1ST, 2ND, 3RD, 4TH, LAST)	
	p4 Summer time adjustment day of week (SUN,	
	MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)	
	p5 Summer time adjustment hour (0 to 23)	тр
	p6 Winter time adjustment month (JAN, FEB,	
	MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP,	Syı
	OCT, NOV, DEC)	

	-	,	tment nth day of the week second Monday) (1ST, LAST)
	-	Winter time adjust MON, TUE, WED,	tment day of week (SUN,
			tment hour (0 to 23)
Query	TD?		
Example	hour to sta Sunc	0 on the first Sund andard (winter) tim day of December.	ngs (summer) time on day of June, and switch ne on hour 0 on the first
тт	Set	s the trend o	lisplay
Syntax		p1,p2,p3,p4,p5	
Gyntax	p1	Display direction of HORIZONTAL VERTICAL WIDE	of the graph Horizontal display Vertical display Horizontal wide display
		SPLIT	Horizontal split display
	р3	Clear waveform a Display direction of HORIZONTAL VERTICAL	t start (ON/OFF)
		•	it display
	p5	Current value disp	it display blay ay using a mark
		he circular display	ay using a bar graph , only p1=HORIZONTAL is
Query	TT?		
Example			prizontal display, the
		0	ertical, and display the he existing waveform at
		iory start.	<b>j</b>
		ORIZONTAL, ON, V	/ERTICAL
<u>SE</u>	Set	s the trend g	aranh
		-	-
Syntax		p1, p2 <terminator; Line width of the t</terminator; 	
		Number of grids (4	· /· ·
Query	SE?		
Example			e trend waveform to 1 dot
	and f SE1,	the number of grid	s to 10.
-	•		
<u>TB</u>	Set	s the bar gra	aph display
Syntax	-	1 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1	Display direction of	of the bar graph

HORIZONTAL VERTICAL

Query	TB?	SC	Sets the channel display color
Example	Display the bar graph horizontally. TBHORIZONTAL	Syntax	SC p1,p2 <terminator> p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number</terminator>
<u>SB</u>	Sets the bar graph for each channel	Query	p2 Display color (see SL (sets the trip line)) SC[ p1]?
Syntax	<pre>SB p1, p2, p3<terminator> p1 Measurement/computation/external input</terminator></pre>	Example	Set the display color of channel 002 to blue. SC002, BLUE
	channel number p2 Base position of the bar graph display NORMAL Normal (lower limit) CENTER LOWER Lower limit UPPER Upper limit	Description	Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option. External input channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.
	p3 Number of scale divisions (4 to 12)	ТА	Sets the alarm point mark
Query Example	SB[ p1]? Set the number of scale divisions of the bar graph of channel 002 to 5, and display the bar graph from the span lower limit (scale lower limit if scale is enabled). SB002, NORMAL, 5	Syntax	<ul> <li>TA p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number</li> <li>p2 Mark type <ul> <li>ALARM</li> <li>Alarm mark</li> <li>FIXED</li> <li>Fixed mark</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Description	<ul> <li>Computation channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /M1 math option. External input channels can be specified (including queries) on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.</li> <li>The base position (p2) is valid when the display direction of the bar graph is set to HORIZONTAL. Use the TB command to set the display direction of the bar graph.</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>p3 Scale board display ON/OFF</li> <li>p4 Alarm level 1 color (see SL (sets the trip line))</li> <li>p5 Alarm level 2 color (see SL (sets the trip line))</li> <li>p6 Alarm level 3 color (see SL (sets the trip line))</li> <li>p7 Alarm level 4 color (see SL (sets the trip line))</li> </ul>
-		Query	TA[ p1]?
<b>TN</b> Syntax	Sets the scaleTN p1, p2, p3 <terminator>p1Measurement/computation/external input</terminator>	Example	Display alarm marks on the channel 004 scale. TA004, ALARM, ON
	channel number p2 Display position (OFF, 1 to 10)	<u>TG</u>	Sets the green band (color scale band)
Query Example	<pre>p3 Number of divisions (4 to 12, C10) TN[ p1]? Set the scale position of channel 003 to 2, and the number of divisions to 10. TN003, 2, 10</pre>	Syntax	<ul> <li>TG p1, p2, p3, p4, p5<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number</li> <li>p2 Area (OFF, IN, OUT)</li> <li>p3 Display color (see SL (sets the trip line))</li> <li>p4 Diaplay position lawor limit</li> </ul>
<u>sv</u>	Sets the moving average of the measured channel	Query	<ul><li>p4 Display position lower limit</li><li>p5 Display position upper limit</li><li>TG[ p1]?</li></ul>
Syntax	<ul> <li>SV p1, p2, p3<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Measurement channel number</li> <li>p2 Moving average OFF/ON</li> <li>p3 Number of samples for computing the moving average (2 to 400) [times]</li> </ul>	Example	Set the range between -1.0000 and 0.5000 V (2 V range) on channel 005 as a green band area, and sets the display color to green. TG005, IN, GREEN, -10000, 5000
Query Example	SV[ p1]? Set the number of samples for computing the	<u>SQ</u>	Sets the LCD brightness and the screen backlight saver
	moving average of channel 002 to 12. SV002,12	Syntax	SQ p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator> p1 LCD brightness 1 to 8 DX1000 1 to 6 DX2000</terminator>

	p2 Type of display backlight saver function	
	OFF Disable the saver function	
	TIMEOFFTurn OFF	
	p3 Time to switch to saver mode	
	1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 30MIN, 1H	
	${\tt p4}$ $$ Event that causes the DX to recover from	When p2
	the saver mode	Syntax
	KEY Pressing of a key KEY+ALARM Pressing of a key or an alarm occurrence	
Query	SQ?	
Example	Set the LCD brightness to 2 and the screen	
	backlight saver function to dim. Set the time to switch to saver mode to 5 minutes and the event	Quant
	that causes the DX to recover from the saver	Query Example
	mode to pressing of a key.	Example
	SQ2, DIMMER, 5MIN, KEY	
Descriptior	n If p2 is OFF, p3 and p4 are not specified.	
тс	Sets the background color	<u>TK</u>
	•	When p2
Syntax	<pre>TC p1, p2<terminator> p1 Display screen (WHITE, BLACK)</terminator></pre>	Syntax
	p2 Historical trend display (WHITE, CREAM,	
	LIGHTGRAY, BLACK)	
Query	TC?	When p2
Example	Set the display background to black and the	Syntax
	historical trend display background to cream. TCBLACK, CREAM	
<u>TP</u>	Sets the auto group switching	
Syntax	TP p1 <terminator></terminator>	
Query	p1 Auto scroll time (5S, 10S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN) TP?	When p1
Example	Switch the group at 5-s intervals.	Syntax
	TP5S	
TR	Sets the auto monitor recovery	
Syntax	TR p1 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 Auto recovery time (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)	
Query	TR?	
Example	Set the auto recovery time to 5 minutes.	When p2 Syntax
	TR5MIN	Gyntax
TQ	Sets the timer	
When p2	Is OFF (No Timer)	
Syntax	TQ p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 Timer number (1 to 4)	Query
	p2 Timer type (OFF)	Example
When p2	Is ABSOLUTE (Absolute Time)	

Syntax	ΤQ	p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
	p1	Timer number (1 to 4)

p2 Timer type (ABSOLUTE)

- p3 Time interval (1MIN to 6MIN, 10MIN, 12MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H to 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H)
- p4 Reference time (hh fixed form) hh Hour (00 to 23)

#### When p2 Is RELATIVE (Relative Time)

Syntax	TQ p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Timer number (1 to 4)
	p2 Timer type (RELATIVE)
	p3 Time (hh:mm fixed format)
	hh Hour (00 to 24)
	mm Minute (00 to 59)
	p4 Reset at computation start (OFF, ON)
Query	TQ[ p1]?
Example	Set the timeout time of timer number 1 to 10
	hours 30 minutes. Do not reset at start.
	TQ1,1,RELATIVE,10:30,OFF

## TK Sets the match timer

#### When p2 Is Set to OFF (Not Use the Match Timer)

- x TK p1,p2<terminator>
  - p1 Timer number (1 to 4)
    - p2 Timer designation (OFF)

#### When p2 Is DAY (Time Designation)

TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>

- <code>p1 Timer number (1 to 4)</code>
- p2 Timer designation (DAY)
- p3 Day (1 to 28)
- p4 Time (hh:mm fixed format) (00:00 to 23:59)
- p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)

### When p1 Is WEEK (Day of Week/Time Designation)

- TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>
  - p1 Timer number (1 to 4)
  - p2 Timer designation (WEEK)
  - p3 Designation of the day of the week to time out the memory (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)
  - ${\tt p4}$   $\,$  Time (hh:mm fixed format) (00:00 to 23:59)  $\,$
  - p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)

#### When p2 Is MONTH (Day/Time Designation)

- TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>
- p1 Timer number (1 to 4)
- p2 Timer designation (MONTH)
- p3 Day (1 to 28)
- p4 Time (hh:mm fixed format) (00:00 to 23:59)
- p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)

Query TK[ p1]?

Example Specify hour 21 every Thursday for timer number 2.

TK2,WEEK,THU,21:00,REPEAT

	-			1		J Commands (Setting)
TU	Se	ts the event act	ion		p6 Event detail 3	Mathead of an arifying the
Syntax	TU	p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6	,p7 <terminator></terminator>		p4=MESSAGE	Method of specifying the
	p1	Logic number (1 to 40	)			destination to write the
	p2	Event type				message
		NONE	None		ALL	All display group
		REMOTE	Remote			designation
		RELAY	Alarm output relay		SELECT	Display group
		SWITCH	Internal switch			designation
		ALARM	Alarm occurrence		p7 Event detail 4	
		TIMER	Timer expiry			CT Group number
		MATCHTIMETIMER	Match time expiry			operation types) cannot
		USERKEY	USER key		be selected depending	
	pЗ	Event detail				operation types) cannot
		p2=REMOTE	Remote number (1 to 8)		be selected depending	•
		p2=RELAY	Relay number		installation condition of	options.
		p2=SWITCH	Internal switch number	Query	TU[ p1]?	
		p2=TIMER	Timer number (1 to 4)	Example	Execute memory start	with the remote control
		p2=MATCHTIMETIMER	Match timer number		input (terminal 1).	
			(1 to 4)		TUREMOTE, 1, MEMORY	
		p2=Other	Space	Description		/ number, internal switch)
	p4	Operation type			according to the table in	n section 3.3.
		MEMORYSTART/STOP				
		MEMORYSTART		SK	Sets the compu	tation constant
		MEMORYSTOP		Syntax	SK p1, p2 <terminator></terminator>	
		TRIGGER	Event trigger	e yntax	p1 Constants number	
		ALARMACK	Alarm acknowledge		-	E+29 to -1.0000E-30, 0,
		MATHSTART/STOP				999E+29, 5 significant
		MATHSTART			digits)	2002 20, 0 0.g.m.oa.it
		MATHSTOP		Query	SK[ p1]?	
		MATHRESET		Example	Set constant 1.0000E-1	0 for computation
		SAVEDISPLAY	Save display data to		constant number K01.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			the external storage		SKK01,1.0000E-10	
			medium	Description	This command can b	be used on models with
		SAVEEVENT	Save event data to		the /M1 math option	
			the external storage		This command cann	ot be specified while
			medium			nputation is in progress.
		MESSAGE	Write the message		Set parameter p1 ac	cording to the table in
		SNAPSHOT			section 3.3.	0
		MANUALSAMPLE				
		TIMERRESET	Reset the relative timer	61	Sata the rolling	average of the
		DISPLAYRATE1/2	Switch the display	<u>SI</u>	Sets the rolling	•
			update rate		computation ch	
		DISPLAYGROUPCHANGE	Switch the display group	Syntax	SI p1,p2,p3,p4 <ter< td=""><td></td></ter<>	
		FLAG	Raise the flag		p1 Computation chan	
		TIMEADJUST			p2 Moving average O	
		PANELLOAD	Load the settings			(1S, 2S, 3S, 4S, 5S, 6S,
	p5	Event detail 2				S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN,
		p4=TIMERRESET	Timer number (1 to 4)			I, 6MIN, 10MIN, 12MIN,
		p4=DISPLAYGROUPCHAN	IGE		15MIN, 20MIN, 30	,
			Group number		p4 Number of sample	s (1 to 1500)
		p4=FLAG	Flag number (1 to 8)	Query	SI[ p1]?	
		p4=MESSAGE	Message number (1 to	Example		e of computation channel
			100)		107 ON, set the sampli	•
		p4=PANELLOAD	Setting file number (1 to		and the number of sam	ples to 20.
			3)		SI107,ON,1MIN,20	
				Description	This command can be	
				1	the /M1 math option	

- If p2 is OFF, p3 and p4 are not specified.
- Set the sampling interval greater than or equal to the scan interval.

<u>SJ</u>	Sets the TLOG timer	FR
Syntax	SJ p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator> p1 Computation channel number</terminator>	Syn
	<ul><li>p2 Timer (1 to 4)</li><li>p3 Conversion of the time unit for TLOG.SUM computation</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>OFF No conversion.</li> <li>/s Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of</li> </ul>	Que Exa
	/MIN Convert as though the physical	Des
	values are integrated in units of minutes.	
	/H Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of hours.	
	p4 Reset ON/OFF	
Query	SJ[ p1]?	
Example	Set timer 1 to computation channel number 110.	
	Not convert the unit time and enable the reset	
	operation. SJ110, 1, OFF, ON	
Description		
Description	the /M1 math option.	
	<ul> <li>Set parameter p1 according to the table in</li> </ul>	
	section 3.3.	
	This command cannot be specified while	
	computation is in progress.	
	About p3	
	Because the sampled data are integrated	
	over each scan interval, the physical value	
	integrated over a given period may be different	
	from the actual integrated value. This occurs if the given period is not equal to the scan	
	interval. In these cases, set p3 to the unit of	BH
	the integration time desired. The integrated	Syn
	value is found according to the following	
	conversion equations that depend on the	
	parameter.	
	OFF $\Sigma$ (measured value)	Que
	/S $\Sigma$ (measured value) × scan interval	Exa
	/MIN $\Sigma$ (measured value) × scan interval/60	EXU
	/HOUR $\Sigma$ (measured value) × scan	
	interval/3600 The unit of the scan interval is seconds.	Des
<u>TX</u>	Sets the ancillary operation of the start key	EH
Suptox	TV pl-terminator	Wh

Syntax	
	p1 Computation operation (OFF, START,
	RESET+START)
Query	TX?

Example Configure the start key so that computation is also started.

# FR Sets the interval for acquiring data to the FIFO buffer

Syntax	FR p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>
	pl 1 (fixed)
	p2 FIFO acquisition interval (25MS, 125MS,
	250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S)
Query	FR?
Example	Set the FIFO acquisition interval to 1 s.
	FR1,1S
Description	Set the acquisition interval to a value greater
	than the scan interval.
	If the scan interval is set to a value greater
	than the acquisition interval using the XV
	command or from the screen, the acquisition
	interval is automatically set equal to the scan
	interval.
	The DX has a circular FIFO (First In First
	Out) buffer. The measured/computed values
	are acquired to the internal memory at
	predetermined time intervals from the time
	the power is turned ON, and the data are

are acquired to the internal memory at predetermined time intervals from the time the power is turned ON, and the data are output when a FF command is received. The previous output position is held for each connection and is updated when the next set of data is output with the FF command. This scheme compensates for the differences in the processing power of the measurement PC and the communication delay. This enables data to be retrieved without any dropouts if the measurement PC reads the data before the ring buffer is overwritten. For the output flow of FIFO data, see appendix 7.

## BH Sets the batch text field

Syntax	BH p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
	pl <b>1</b>
	p2 Field number (1 to 8)
	p3 Field title (up to 20 characters)
	p4 Field characters (up to 30 characters)
Query	BH[ p1,[ p2]]?
Example	Set the title to "OPERATOR" and the text to
	"DAQSTATION" for field number 2.
	BH1,2,OPERATOR,DAQSTATION
Description	For the characters that can be used, see
	appendix 4.

## EH Sets the calibration correction When p2 Is BEGIN

- Syntax EH p1, p2, p3<terminator>
  - p1 Measurement channel number
  - p2 Type of operation (BEGIN)

OFF Calibration OFF 2 to 16 Number of break points When p2 Is SET Syntax EH p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Type of operation (SET) p3 Break point designation (1 to 16) p4 Input value of the specified break point p5 Output value of the specified break point Description • Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3. • The selectable range of p4 and p5 vary depending on the current range. • when set to scale range, the selectable range of p4 and p5 is -30000 to 30000. · Set input value p4 so that the value increases as the break point p3 increases. When p2 Is END Syntax EH p1,p2<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Type of operation (END) Example Example in which three break points are specified on CH2 EH002, BEGIN, 3 EH002, SET, 1, 0, 1 EH002,SET,2,50,49 EH002,SET,3,100,101 EH002,END Description • First, execute the BEGIN operation to specify the number of break points. · Set the values of the break points using the SET operation for the number of break points Syntax specified above. • Execute the END operation to complete the settinas. EH2? outputs the CH2 settings. · The output example is as shown in the example above. This command cannot be executed while computation is started. Sets the alarm delay

p3 Number of break points of the calibration

segment (OFF, 2 to 16)

## BD

- BD p1,p2<terminator>
- p1 Measurement/computation/external input channel number
- p2 Alarm delay (1 to 3600) [s]
- Query BD[ p1]?
- Set the alarm delay of channel 001 to 120 s. Example BD001,120
- Description Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3.

#### SM Sets the custom menu Set the Main Menu Syntax SM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9<terminator> Type (DISP\_MAIN) p1 p2 **to** p9 Menu to be displayed Displays the menu in the specified order. Menus that are not specified are not displayed. TREND DIGITAL BAR OVERVIEW INFORMATION TRENDHISTORY LOG 4PANEL ESC SEPARATOR Example Set the first menu to TREND and the second menu to TRENDHISTORY. SMDISP MAIN, TREND, TRENDHISTORY, Description • If parameters p2 and subsequent parameters are omitted, all menus are hidden. · A command error occurs if you specify the same menu multiple times. · Up to three separators can be specified. If you specify more than three, an error occurs. Parameters cannot be omitted using delimiters (, ,).

- "4PANEL" is available only on the DX2000.
- · The SEPARATOR in front is ignored.

#### Set the Submenu

SM p1, p2, p3, .... <terminator>

- p1 Type (DISP\_SUB)
- p2 Menu type (TREND, DIGITAL, BAR, TRENDHISTORY, OVERVIEW, INFORMATION, LOG, 4PANEL)
- p3 and up Menu to be displayed in the submenu Displays the menu in the specified order. Menus that are not specified are not

displayed.

If p2 is TREND [select from the items below]

GROUP1 to GROUP36	Group selection
CIRCULAR_KIND	Circular type
ALL_CHANNEL	All channel display
SCALE	Scale display
DIGITAL	Digital display
MESSAGE_DISP	Message display
TREND_SPACE	Trend space
AUTO	Auto switching
EXPAND	Expand
SEPARATOR	Separator

3

Syntax

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
If p2 is DIGITAL [selec	t from the items
below]	
GROUP1 to GROUP36	Group selection
AUTO	Auto switching
EXPAND	Expand
SEPARATOR Separator	
If p2 is BAR [select fro	m the items below]
GROUP1 to GROUP36	Group selection
AUTO	Auto switching
EXPAND	Expand
SEPARATOR	Separator
If p2 is TRENDHISTOR	RY [select from the
items below]	-
GROUP1 to GROUP36	Group selection
SEPARATOR	Separator
If p2 is OVERVIEW [se	elect from the items
below]	
CURSOR	Cursor display
TO ALARM	To alarm summary
TO TREND	To trend display
TO_DIGITAL	To digital display
TO BAR	To bar graph display
EXPAND	Expand
SEPARATOR	Separator
If p2 is INFORMATION	
items below]	
MESSAGE	Alarm summary
	Message summary
MEMORY	Memory summary
MODBUS_CLIENT	ModbusTCP status
	display
MODBUS_MASTER	ModbusRTU status
	display
RELAY	Relay status display
REPORT	Report display
TO_HISTORY	To the historical display
TO_HISTORY_D	To historical (display)
TO_HISTORY_E	To historical (event)
TO_OVERVIEW	To overview display
SORT_KEY	Sort key switch
SORT_ORDER	Sort order switch
DISP_ITEM	Date/Username switch
DATA_KIND	Switch the report
DATE/FILE	Date/Filename switch
SELECT_SAVE	Select save
REPORT_CHANNEL	Switch the report
	channel display
ALL_SAVE	All save
MANUAL_SAVE	Save manual sample
REPORT_SAVE	Save report
EXPAND	Expand
SEPARATOR	Separator
If p2 is LOG [select fro	m the items below]
LOGIN_LOG	Login log
_ ERROR_LOG	Error log
_ COMMU_LOG	Communication log
- FTP LOG	FTP log
_	-

	WEB_LOG	Web log
	MAIL_LOG	E-mail log
	SNTP_LOG	SNTP log
	DHCP_LOG	DHCP log
	MODBUS_LOG	Modbus log
	SEPARATOR	Separator
	If p2 is 4PANEL [sele	ct from the items
	below]	
	4PANEL1 to 4PANEL4	Four panel selection
	SEPARATOR	Separator
Example	Display SCALE and DIGIT second submenus of the t SM DISP_SUB, TREND, SC	rend main menu.
Descriptior	• Selectable items for p3	and subsequent
	parameters are limited	
	<ul> <li>If parameters p3 and st</li> </ul>	bsequent parameters
	are omitted, all menus a	
	A command error occur	
	same menu multiple tim	5 1 5
	<ul> <li>Up to three separators</li> </ul>	
	specify more than three	
	EXPAND cannot be spe	ecilied in log and lour
	panel.	
	Parameters cannot be a	omitted using delimiters
	(, ,).	
	If SM DISP_SUB? is sp	
	of main menus that are	turned OFF are also
	output.	
	•	
	The SEPARATOR in from	ont is ignored.
	The Show/Hide setting	for the group selection
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1"</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and neter, "AUTO" are
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tree</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and neter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and neter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example,
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tu Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and neter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to To Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to To Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar
	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.)
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC)
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.)
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (Fu p2 to p24 Menu to</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (Fu p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of the set of the</li></ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order.
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (Fl p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order.
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spece</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed.
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed.
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you r under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed.
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (Fl p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spea ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE TRIGGER SAVE_DISPLAY</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you y under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger Save the display data
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE TRIGGER SAVE_DISPLAY SAVE_EVENT</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE TRIGGER SAVE_DISPLAY SAVE_EVENT MANUAL_SAMPLE</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you y under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger Save the display data
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE TRIGGER SAVE_DISPLAY SAVE_EVENT MANUAL_SAMPLE SNAPSHOT</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you y under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger Save the display data
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to</li> <li>Displays the menus of t among the items below</li> <li>Menus that are not special ALARMACK</li> <li>MESSAGE</li> <li>FREE_MESSAGE</li> <li>TRIGGER</li> <li>SAVE_DISPLAY</li> <li>SAVE_EVENT</li> <li>MANUAL_SAMPLE</li> <li>SNAPSHOT</li> <li>BATCH</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you y under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger Save the display data
Set the F	<ul> <li>The Show/Hide setting parameters, "GROUP1" the autoswitching parar applied universally to Tr Graph, and Historical T after setting AUTO to H then set AUTO to Show will be set to Show und Graph, and Historical T</li> <li>unction Menu</li> <li>p1 Type (FU</li> <li>p2 to p24 Menu to Displays the menus of t among the items below Menus that are not spec ALARMACK MESSAGE FREE_MESSAGE TRIGGER SAVE_DISPLAY SAVE_EVENT MANUAL_SAMPLE SNAPSHOT</li> </ul>	for the group selection ' to "GROUP36" and meter, "AUTO" are rend, Digital, Bar rend. (For example, ide under Trend, if you y under Digital, AUTO er Trend, Digital, Bar rend.) JNC) be displayed the functions selected in the specified order. cified are not displayed. Alarm acknowledge Event trigger Save the display data

				3.4 \$	Setting Commands (Setting)
	MATH_ACK	Math data dropout		BAR	Bar graph display
		acknowledge		OVERVIEW	
	KEYLOCK	Enable/disable key lock		ALARM	Alarm summary
	LOGOUT			MESSAGE	Message summary
	PASSWORD_CHANGE			MEMORY	Memory summary
	EMAIL_START/STOP			MODBUS-M	Modbus master status display
	EMAIL_TEST			MODBUS-C	Modbus client status display
	FTP_TEST			RELAY	Relay status display
	SNTP	Et al lla alcana		REPORT	Report display
	MEDIA_EJECT	Eject the storage medium		p5 Group num p6 Screen 2 ty	ber to be displayed at screen 1 (pe (see p4)
	SYSTEM_INFO	System information			ber to be displayed at screen 2
	NETWORK_INFO	Network information		p8 Screen 3 ty	
	TEXT_FIELD	Text field display			ber to be displayed at screen 3
	4PANEL	Four panel		p10 Screen 4 ty	
	JUMP_DISPLAY	Register the home			ber to be displayed at screen 4
		display		About the scree	n group designation (p5, p7, p9,
	RATE_CHANGE	Display rate 1/display		and p11)	
		rate 2		The screen g	roup designation is invalid when
	FAVORITE_REGIST	Register as favorite		the respectiv	e screen type (p4, p6, p8, and
	SAVE_STOP	Stop the save operation		p10) is not {T	REND, DIGITAL, or BAR}.
	TIMER_RESET	Reset the timer	Query	SY[ p1,[ p2]	]?
Example	Display FREE MESSAGE	and SNAPSHOT for	Example		g to screen number 1.
	the first and second funct			Four panel n	
	SMFUNC, FREE_MESSAGE				end display, group 1
Description	n • A command error occu				gital display, group 3
	same menu multiple tir				arm summary
	"SEPARATOR" cannot			Screen 4: Ov	
		omitted using delimiters		1, OVERVIEW	<pre>TREND, 1, DIGITAL, 3, ALARM,</pre>
	<ul><li>(, ,).</li><li>"LOGOUT" cannot be I</li></ul>	nidden. If it is not	Descriptio	-	esignations (p5, p7, p9, and p11)
	included in the parame		Descriptio	• •	if the corresponding display
	the end.	ters, it is displayed at		-	, p8, and p10) are {TREND,
Query	SM ?			DIGITAL, BA	
	When querying all m	enus			4=MODBUS-M is valid only if the
	SM DISP_MAIN?			serial interfac	ce protocol is set to MODBUS-M.
	When querying all m	ain menus		The setting p	4=REPORT is valid only on
	SM DISP_SUB?			models with	the /M1 MATH option.
	When querying all su	Ibmenus			
	SM DISP_SUB, TREND?				
	When querying the ti	rend submenu			
	SM FUNC?				
	When querying all fu	nction menus			
SY	Sets the four pan	el displav			
Syntax	SY p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p				
Oyntax	p11 <terminator></terminator>	0/2/20/20/20/			
	pl 1				
	p2 Screen number (1 to	4)			
	p3 Screen group name				
	p4 Screen 1 type (TREN				
	OVERVIEW, ALARM				
	MEMORY, MODBUS				
	RELAY)				
	TREND Trend dis	play			
	DIGITAL Digital di	splay			
			I		

#### **Setting Commands** 3.5 (Control)

BT Syntax Query Example	Sets the batch name BT p1,p2,p3 <terminator> p1 1 p2 Batch number (up to 32 characters) p3 Lot number (up to 8 digits) BT[ p1]? Set the batch name configuration to batch number PRESS5LINE and lot number 007. BT1, PRESS5LINE,007</terminator>
BU	Sets the batch comment
Syntax	<ul> <li>BU p1, p2, p3<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 1</li> <li>p2 Comment number (1 to 3)</li> <li>p3 Comment character sting (up to 50 characters)</li> </ul>
Query Example	BU[ p1, [ p2]]? Set the comment "THIS_PRODUCT_IS_COMPL ETED" in comment number 2. BU1, 2, THIS_PRODUCT_IS_COMPLETED
UD	Switches the screen
That Exis	itching the Screen Back to the Screen ted before Settings Were Changed Using ication Commands UD p1 <terminator> p1 Screen switching (0) Switch the display back to the display that existed before settings were changed using communication commands. UD0</terminator>

## When Changing to One Screen Display

Syntax UD p1,p2,p3<terminator> p1 Screen switching (1) p2 Display item TREND Trend display DIGITAL Digital display BAR Bar graph display OVERVIEW Overview display (Alarm indicator) Alarm summary display ALARM MESSAGE Message summary display Memory summary display MEMORY Modbus master status display MODBUS-M MODBUS-C Modbus client status display RELAY Relay status display REPORT Report display HISTORICAL Historical trend display p3 Group number (1 to 4)

Example	Set the display to one screen trend and set the
	number of the group to be displayed to 4. UD1, TREND, 4
Descriptior	• The setting p4=MODBUS-M is valid only if the
2000	serial interface protocol is set to MODBUS-M.
	The setting p4=REPORT is valid only on
	models with the /M1 MATH option.
	unging to Four Panel Display
Syntax	p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Screen switching (2)
	p2 Screen 1 type (See SY (Sets the four panel
	display))
	p3 Group number to be displayed at screen 1
	p4 Screen 2 type (See SY (Sets the four panel display))
	p5 Group number to be displayed at screen 2
	p6 Screen 3 type (See SY (Sets the four panel display))
	${\tt p7}$ $$ Group number to be displayed at screen 3 $$
	p8 Screen 4 type (See SY (Sets the four panel display))
	p9 Group number to be displayed at screen 4
Example	Assign group 1 to screen 1, group 2 to screen 2,
	group 3 to screen 3, group 4 to screen 4, and set all screen types to trend display.
	UD2, TREND, 1, TREND, 2, TREND, 3, TREND, 4
Description	This setting is valid on the DX2000.
<b>Display t</b> Syntax	he Specified Four Panel Number UD p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Display type (3)
	<ul> <li>p2 Four panel configuration number</li> <li>0 Display the specified four panel</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Display the specified four panel configuration screen.</li> </ul>
	1 to 4 Display the four panel
	configuration specified by SY (Sets the four panel display).
_	tting the Switching of the Operation
Screen Syntax	UD p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7 <terminator></terminator>
Oymax	p1 Screen switching (4)
	p2 Automatic display switching ON/OFF
	p2Automatic display switching ON/OFFp3Switch between all channel display and
	p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)
	<ul><li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li><li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> <li>p6 Message display method</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> <li>p6 Message display method         <ol> <li>Normal display</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> <li>p6 Message display method         <ol> <li>Normal display</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Example	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> <li>Message display method         <ol> <li>Normal display</li> <li>List display</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Example	<ul> <li>p3 Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)</li> <li>p4 Scale display ON/OFF</li> <li>p5 Digital display ON/OFF</li> <li>Message display method         <ol> <li>Normal display</li> <li>List display</li> </ol> </li> <li>p7 Trend space ON/OFF</li> </ul>
Example	p3       Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)         p4       Scale display ON/OFF         p5       Digital display ON/OFF         p6       Message display method         1       Normal display         2       List display         p7       Trend space ON/OFF         Enable the automatic display switching, switch to the group display, turn ON the scale display, and turn OFF the digital display.
Example	p3Switch between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)p4Scale display ON/OFFp5Digital display ON/OFFp6Message display method1Normal display2List displayp7Trend space ON/OFFEn=ble the automatic display switching, switch to the group display, turn ON the scale display, and

#### 3.5 Setting Commands (Control)

Description	<ul> <li>Parameter p2 is valid for the trend, digital, or bar graph displays. Use the SE command to</li> </ul>	MS	Writes the message (display and save)
	<ul><li>set the scroll interval.</li><li>Parameters p3 to p7 are valid for the trend display.</li></ul>	Syntax	<ul> <li>MS p1, p2, p3<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Message number (1 to 100)</li> <li>p2 Designation of the destination to write the message</li> </ul>
PS	Starts/Stops measurements		GROUP Specify a single group
Syntax	PS p1 <terminator></terminator>		ALL All groups
	p1 Measurement start/stop		p3 Group number
	0 Start	Example	Write the message of message number 8 to
Evenerale	1 Stop		group 1. MS8, GROUP, 1
Example	Start the measurement. PS0	Description	• This command displays the message to the
Description	When measurement is started, the display,		screen and writes the message in the display
	event, and report data is recorded to the internal		data and event data.
	memory.		• If p2 is omitted, the message is written to all groups.
<u>AK</u>	Releases the alarm output (alarm acknowledge)	BJ	Writes arbitrary messages
Syntax	AK p1 <terminator></terminator>	Syntax	BJ p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
- <b>)</b>	p1 Executes alarm acknowledge (0)		p1 Message number (1 to 10)
Example	Release the alarm output (execute alarm		p2 Message (up to 32 characters)
	acknowledge).		p3 Designation of the destination to write the
	AK0		message GROUP Single group designation
	•• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		ALL All Groups
EV	Manual sample, manual trigger,		p4 Destination to write the message
<b>.</b> .	snapshot, and forced timeout		When p3 is GROUP
Syntax	EV pl <terminator></terminator>		Group number
	p1     Operation type       0     Execute manual sampling.	Example	Use message number 3 and write the word
	1 Activate manual trigger.		"ALARM" to all groups. BJ3, ALARM, ALL
	2 Take a snapshot.	Description	If p3 is omitted, the message is written to all
	<sup>3</sup> Forced timeout of the display data.		groups.
	4 Forced timeout of the event data.		
Example	Execute manual sampling.	EJ	Changes the password of the
Description	• EV1 is valid only when the key trigger is set to		login function
Decemption	ON in the memory settings. It is equivalent to	Syntax	EJ p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>
	a key trigger.		p1 Old password (up to 8 characters)
			p2 New password (up to 8 characters)
CL	Executes manual SNTP	Example	p3 New password (up to 8 characters) Change the old password "PASS001" to a new
Syntax	CL p1 <terminator></terminator>	Lxample	password "WORD005."
-	p1 Execute manual SNTP (0)		EJPASS001,WORD005,WORD005
Example	Synchronize the clock at an arbitrary time.		
	CLO	TL	Starts/stops/resets computation
CV	Switches the display update rate		(MATH)/clears the computation dropout status display
Syntax	CV p1 <terminator></terminator>	Syntax	TL p1 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Display rate (0, 1)		p1 Operation type
	0 Switch to the first rate (standard		0 Computation start
	rate)		1 Computation stop
Evampla	1 Switch to the second rate		2 Computation reset
Example	Change the display update rate to the second rate.		3 Clear the computation dropout
	CV1	I	status display

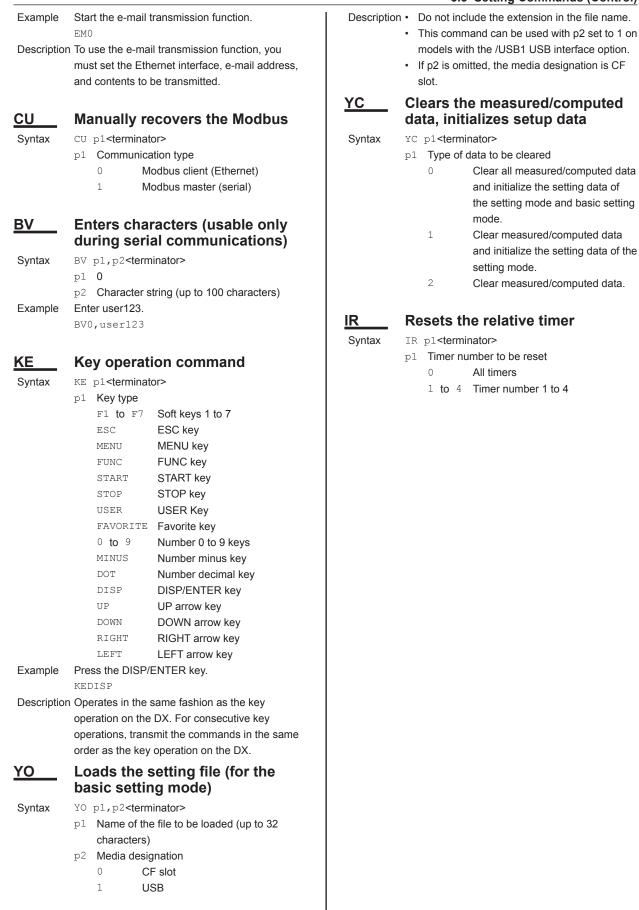
3 Commands

3-25

## 3.5 Setting Commands (Control)

Example	Start the computation.	<u>LI</u>	Saves the setting data
Description	<ul> <li>TL0</li> <li>This command cannot be executed while setup data are being saved or loaded.</li> <li>This command can be used on models with the /M1 math option.</li> </ul>	Syntax	LI pl <terminator> pl File name (up to 32 characters) p2 Media designation 0 CF slot</terminator>
DS	Switches execution modes (operation/basic setting)	Example	1 USB Save the setting data of both setting and basic setting commands to the file SETFILE2 on the CF card.
Syntax	DS pl <terminator> pl Mode type 0 Operation mode 1 Basic setting mode</terminator>	Description	<ul> <li>LISETFILE2</li> <li>Do not specify the extension when specifying the file name.</li> <li>This command can be used with p2 set to 1 on</li> </ul>
Example	Set the mode to basic setting mode.		<ul><li>models with the /USB1 USB interface option.</li><li>If p2 is omitted, the media designation is CF</li></ul>
Description	<ul> <li>Parameter p1 cannot be set to 1 while measurement/computation is in progress, while the external storage medium is being formatted, or while data are being saved to the external storage medium.</li> <li>Parameter p1 cannot be set to 0 while the external storage medium is being formatted or while data is being saved to the external</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>slot.</li> <li>A ".pdl" extension is attached to the saved file. This command is equivalent to the YI command.</li> <li>This command cannot be executed on models that do not have an external storage device or when a medium is not inserted into the drive.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>storage medium.</li><li>In order to activate the settings that are</li></ul>	<u>CM</u>	Sets the communication input data
	changed using the basic setting commands, the settings must be saved using the XE command. Make sure to save the settings with the XE command before changing from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, new settings will not be activated.	Syntax	CM p1,p2 <terminator> p1 Communication input channel number p2 Communication input data The selectable range is -9.9999E+29 to -1.0000E-30, 0, and 1.0000E-30 to 9.9999E+29. Five significant digits.</terminator>
LO	Loads the setup data for setting	Query	CM?
Syntax	modeLO p1 <terminator>p1 File name (up to 32 characters)</terminator>	Example	Set communication input data 1.0000E-10 to communication input channel C01. CMC01,1.0000E-10
	<ul> <li>p2 Media designation</li> <li>0 CF slot</li> <li>1 USB</li> </ul>	Description	This command can be used on models with the /M1 math option.
Example	Load the setting data of setting mode from the setup file SETFILE1 (.pdl extension).	<u>CE</u>	Sets the communication input of the external input channel
Description	<ul> <li>Do not specify the extension when specifying the file name.</li> <li>This command can be used with p2 set to 1 on</li> </ul>	Syntax	CE p1, p2 <terminator> p1 External input channel number p2 Setting data (-30000 to 30000)</terminator>
	<ul> <li>models with the /USB1 USB interface option.</li> <li>If p2 is omitted, the media designation is CF slot.</li> </ul>	Query Example	CE[ p1]? Set data 12345 to external input channel number 440. CE440, 12345
	<ul> <li>This command cannot be used to load the setting data of the basic setting mode. To</li> </ul>	Description	This command can be used on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.
	load the setup data of both setting and basic setting mode, use the YO command.	<u>EM</u>	Starts/stops the e-mail transmission function
	<ul> <li>This command cannot be executed on models that do not have an external storage device or when a medium is not inserted into the drive.</li> </ul>	Syntax	EM       p1 <terminator>         p1       Operation type         0       Start         1       Stop</terminator>

#### 3.5 Setting Commands (Control)



3

## WO Sets alarm and DO settings

#### Set Alarm and DO Settings

Syntax W0 p1, p2, p3, p4, p5<terminator>

- p1 Alarm setting
- p2 Reflash operation ON/OFF
- p3 Interval for the high limit on the rate-ofchange (1 to 32)
- p4 Interval for the low limit on the rate-ofchange (1 to 32)
- p5 Hold/Not hold the alarm status display HOLD NONHOLD

#### Set the Internal Switch

- Syntax WO p1, p2<terminator>
  - p1 DO type (SWITCH)
    - p2 AND switch number
      - NONE No AND setting
        - S01 Specify only S01
        - S01 to Sxx Specify S01 to Sxx
          - xx={02 to 30}

#### Set the Output Relay

Syntax W0 p1, p2, p3, p4, p5<terminator>

- p1 DO type (RLY)
- p2 Relay number
  - NONE No AND setting
    - IO1
       Specify only IO1
    - I01 to Ixx Specify I01 to Ixx xx={02 to 36}
- p3 Energize/De-energize the relay DE\_ENERGIZE
- ENERGIZE p4 Hold/Not hold the relay

NONHOLD HOLD

- p5 Relay Action on ACK NORMAL RESET
- Description Set parameter p2 according to the table in section 3.3. Query W0[ p1]?
- Example No AND operation of the output relay, relay action is energize, and release the relay output when the alarm ACK operation is performed regardless of the alarm status.

WORLY, NONE, ENERGINE, HOLD, RESET

## WH Sets the alarm hysteresis

#### For Measurement Channels

- Syntax WH p1,p2,p3<terminator>
  - p1 Channel type (MEASURE)

- p2 Hysteresis of the high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)
- p3 Hysteresis of the difference high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)

#### For Computation Channels

Syntax

Syntax

XV

- WH p1,p2<terminator>
  - p1 Channel type (MATH)
  - p2 Hysteresis of the high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)

#### For External Input Channels

WH p1, p2<terminator>
p1 Channel type (EXTERNAL)
p2 Hysteresis of the high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)

Query WH[p1]?

- Example Set the high and low limit alarm hysteresis of measurement channels to 4.0%, and the difference high and low limit alarm hysteresis to 0.0%. WHMEASURE, 40, 0
- Description Alarm settings on computation channels can be specified on models with the /M1 math option. Alarm settings on external input channels can be specified on models with the /MC1 external input channel option.

## Sets the scan interval and A/D integral time

Syntax	XV p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>	
	pl 1(fixed)	
	p2 Scan interval mode	
	NORMAL Normal mode	
	FAST Fast sampling mode	
	p3 Scan interval (25MS, 125MS, 250MS, 1S,	
	2S, 5S)	
	p4 A/D integration time (AUTO, 600Hz, 50Hz,	
	60Hz, 100ms)	
Query	XV?	
Example	Set the scan interval to 1 second in normal	
	mode.	
	XV1,NORMAL,1	
Descriptior	The combinations of scan interval mode and the	
	scan intervals vary depending on the model. See	
	the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.	
<u>XB</u>	Sets the burn out detection	
Syntax	XB p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 Measurement channel number	
	p2 Burnout procedure	
	OFF Not process	
	UP Set the measured result to +over.	
	DOWN Set the measured result to –over.	

Query XB[ p1]? Set the measured result to UP (+ overflow) when Example channel 001 burns out. XB001.UP Description Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3. XJ Sets the RJC. When Using the Internal Compensation Circuit Svntax XJ p1, p2<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Reference junction compensation selection (INTERNAL) Query XJ[ p1]? Example Set the RJC of channel 001 to the internal compensation circuit. XJ001, INTERNAL When Using an External RJC Syntax XJ p1,p2,p3<terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Reference junction compensation selection (EXTERNAL) p3 External RJC value (-20000 to 20000) XJ[ p1]? Query Set the reference junction compensation Example of channel 002 to external and set the

compensation value to 0 µV. XJ002, EXTERNAL, 0

- Description Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3
  - The unit of parameter p3 is µV.

## <u>WU</u> Sets the environment

Setting items GENERAL, BATCH, DISPLAY, MESSAGE, INPUT, ALARM, SECURITY, MEDIA, MATH, REPORT, and SERVICEPORT are available.

## **Operating Environment**

- Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (GENERAL)
  - p2 Tag name/channel number selection TAG Tag name CHANNEL Channel number
  - p3 Language ENGLISH JAPANESE CHINESE GERMAN FRENCH
  - p4 Remote control ID (OFF, 0 to 31)

## Sets the batch function

- Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (BATCH)
  - p2 Batch function ON/OFF

- p3 Number of digits of the lot number (OFF, 4, 6, 8)
- p4 Auto increment ON/OFF

Description Parameters p3 and p4 are valid when p2 is ON.

#### Sets the display

Syntax	WU	p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>
--------	----	---------------------------------------

- p1 Setting type (DISPLAY)
- p2 Trend type
  - T-Y T-Y display
    - CIRCULAR Circular display
- p3 Partial expansion OFF/ON
- p4 Display update rate switching OFF/ON

Description Parameters p3 and p4 are valid when p2 is T-Y.

#### Sets the message

- Syntax WU p1, p2, p3, p4<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (MESSAGE)
  - P2
     Method of writing messages from the keys

     COMMON
     Applied to all display groups

     SEPARATE
     Applied to a specified display

     group
  - p3 Power failure message OFF/ON
  - p4 Change message OFF/ON

#### Set the input

Syntax WU p1,p2<terminator>

- p1 Setting type (INPUT)
- p2
   Detection of values exceeding the scale

   FREE
   When the measurement range

   is exceeded

   OVER
   When ±105% of the scale is

   exceeded

# Set the alarm

- WU p1,p2<terminator>
- p1 Setting type (ALARM)
- p2 Alarm suppression function (OFF, ON)

#### Set the security

- Syntax WU p1, p2, p3<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (SECURITY) p2 Keys
    - OFF Disable the security
      KEYLOCK Lock the keys
      LOGIN Enable the login function
    - LOGIN Enable the login function
  - p3 Communication
    - OFF Disable the security LOGIN Enable the login funct
      - OGIN Enable the login function

#### Set the media

- Syntax WU p1,p2,p3<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (MEDIA)
  - p2 Auto save function OFF/ON
  - рЗ Media FIFO OFF/ON
- Example Use media FIFO.
  - WUMEDIA, ON, ON

Description Parameter p3 is valid when p2 is ON.

#### Set the computation

- Syntax WU p1, p2, p3, p4<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (MATH)
  - p2 Display on error
    - +OVER
    - -OVER
  - p3 Data when the SUM or AVE value overflows ERROR Set the computed result to
    - Computation error SKIP Discard the data that overflowed and continue the computation
    - LIMIT Process the data as follows:
    - For measurement channels that do not have linear scaling specified, set the data to the upper or lower limit of the measurement range.
    - For measurement channels that have linear scaling specified, set the data to the specified scan upper or lower limit.
    - For computation channels, set the data to the specified span upper or lower limit.
  - p4 Data when the MAX, MIN, or P-P value overflows
    - OVER Compute using the overflow data
    - SKIP Discard the data that overflowed and continue the computation

#### Set the report

Syntax

WU	p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>		
p1	Setting type (REPORT)		
p2	Report computation type 1		
	MAX	Maximum value	
	MIN	Minimum value	
	AVE	Average value	
	SUM	Integrated value	
	INST	Instantaneous value	
pЗ	Report com	putation type 2	
	OFF	Disable report computation	
	MAX	Maximum value	
	MIN	Minimum value	
	AVE	Average value	
	SUM	Integrated value	
	INST	Instantaneous value	
p4	Report com	putation type 3	
	Same as p3.		
p5	Report computation type 4		
	Same as p3	ι.	
рб	Creation of	"hourly+daily," "daily+weekly,",	
	and "daily+r	nonthly" files	
	COMBINE	Output to a single file.	
	SEPARATE		

For parameters p2 to p5, the same computation type cannot be specified except for OFF. Auto service port Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator> p1 Setting type (SERVICEPORT) p2 FTP service port (0 to 65535) p3 Web service port (0 to 65535) p4 SNTP service port (0 to 65535) p5 Modbus service port (0 to 65535) WU[ p1]? Query Example Set to tag display, English display, and remote control OFF. WUGENERAL, TAG, ENGLISH, OFF XM Sets the memory sampling conditions Syntax XM p1<terminator> p1 Data type DISPLAY Display data EVENT Event data E+D Display data and event data Query XM? Example Set the memory sampling condition to display data. XMDISPLAY

# XT Sets the temperature unit Syntax XT pl<terminator> p1 Temperature unit (C, F) Query XT? Example Set the temperature unit to Celsius. XTC

## RF Sets the key lock

#### p1=KEY Syntax

- RF p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
- p1 Type (KEY)
- p2 START key (FREE, LOCK)
- p3 STOP key (FREE, LOCK)
- p4 MENU key (FREE, LOCK)
- p5 USER key (FREE, LOCK)
- p6 DISP/ENTER key (FREE, LOCK)
- p7 FAVORITE key (FREE, LOCK)

#### p1=FUNC (function keys)

Syntax RF p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6, p7, p8<terminator>

- p1 Type (FUNC)
- p2 AlarmACK (FREE, LOCK)
- p3 Message/Batch (FREE, LOCK)
- p4 Math (FREE, LOCK)
- p5 Data save (FREE, LOCK)
- p6 E-mail/FTP (FREE, LOCK)

8	Rasic	Setting	Commands
0.0	Dasic	Setting	Commanus

	p7Time set (FREE, LOCK)p8Display Function (FREE, LOCK)	<u>R(</u>
p1=MEDI	A (external storage media)	W
Syntax	RF p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>	Sy
	p1 Type (MEDIA)	
	p2 External storage media operation (FREE,	Q
	LOCK)	E
Query	RF[ p1]?	-
Example	Lock the MENU key (leave other keys unlocked).	De
	RFKEY, FREE, FREE, LOCK, FREE, FREE, FREE	
		F
<u>RN</u>	Sets the basic key login	M Sy
Syntax	RN p1, p2 <terminator></terminator>	0
	p1 Auto logout (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN,	
	10MIN) p2 Operation when logged out	
	OFF Disable the DX operation	
	DISPLAY Only display operations are	
	possible	
Query	RN?	
Example	Set the auto logout time to 1 minute, and disable	
	the DX operation when logged out.	
	RN1MIN, OFF	Q
		E
RP	Sets user limitations	
Syntax	RP p1,p2, ··· <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 User limit number (1 to 10)	De
	p2 User limit item (KEY, FUNC, MEDIA)	
Description	Parameters p3 and subsequent parameters vary	
	depending on the p2 designation as follows:	
p2=KEY		
	p3 START key (FREE, LOCK)	F
	p4 STOP key (FREE, LOCK)	Sy
	p5 MENU key (FREE, LOCK)	0)
	p6 USER key (FREE, LOCK)	
	p?       DISP/ENTER key (FREE, LOCK)         p8       FAVORITE key (FREE, LOCK)	
p2=FUNC	; (function keys)	-
	p3 AlarmACK (FREE, LOCK)	Q
	p4 Message/Batch (FREE, LOCK)	E
	p5 Math (FREE, LOCK)	
	p6 Data save (FREE, LOCK)	De
	p7 E-mail/FTP (FREE, LOCK)	D
	p8 Time set (FREE, LOCK)	
	p9 Display Function (FREE, LOCK)	יח
	A (external storage media)	<u>R</u>
	p <sup>3</sup> External storage media operation (FREE,	W
	LOCK)	Sj
Query	RP[ p1, [ p2]]?	
Example	Lock the START, STOP, and DISP/ENTER keys.	Q
	RP1,KEY,LOCK,LOCK,,,LOCK	E)
		L/

	3.6 Basic Setting Command		
RO	Sets the report type and generation time		
When the	Report Type Is Set to None		
Syntax	R0 p1 <terminator></terminator>		
Oymax	p1 Report type (OFF)		
Query	RO?		
Example			
LXampic	ROOFF		
Description	This command can be used on models with the		
Description	/M1 math option.		
For Hourl	y, Daily, Hourly + Daily and Daily +		
Monthly F	Reports		
Syntax	R0 p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>		
	p1 Report type		
	HOUR Hourly report		
	DAY Daily report		
	HOUR+DAY Hourly and daily reports		
	DAY+MONTH Hourly and monthly reports		
	p2 Date of creation (dd) fixed form		
	dd Day (01 to 28)		
	p3 Hour of creation (hh) fixed form		
_	hh Hour (00 to 23)		
Query	RO?		
Example	Create a daily report at 9 O'clock everyday		
	(parameter p2 ("05" in this example) is invalid in		
	this case).		
<b>D</b>	RODAY,05,09		
Description			
	the /M1 math option.		
	Parameter p2 is discarded even if it is		
	specified for reports other than monthly and		
	daily reports.		
For Daily-	⊦Weekly Reports		
Syntax	R0 p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>		
	p1 Report type (DAY+WEEK)		
	p2 Day of creation (SUN, MON, TUE, WED,		
	THU, FRI, SAT)		
	p3 Hour of creation (hh) fixed form		
	hh Hour (00 to 23)		
Query	RO?		
Example Create a daily report at 9 O'clock every			
	a weekly report at 9 O'clock every Tuesday.		
	RODAY+WEEK, TUE, 09		
Description This command can be used on models with the			
	/M1 math option.		

#### Μ Sets the report channel

## When not using the report channel

I

yntax RM p1,p2<terminator> p1 Report channel number p2 Enable/Disable the report channel (OFF) uery RM[ p1]? xample Disable the channel 001 report channel. RM001,OFF

- Description This command can be used on models with the /M1 math option.
  - Set parameter p1 according to the table in section 3.3.

#### When Using the Report Channel

Syntax RM p1, p2, p3, p4<terminator>

- p1 Report channel number
- p2 Enable/Disable the report channel (ON)
- p3 Measurement, computation, or external input channel number on which to report
- p4 Summation conversion of the waveform on which integration is to be performed
  - OFF No conversion.
  - /s Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of seconds.
  - /MIN Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of minutes.
  - /H Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of hours.
  - /DAY Convert as though the physical values are integrated in units of days.
- Query RM[ p1]?
- Example Use the report channel number R01. Set the channel number on which reports are to be made to 001, and the summation conversion of the waveform on which integration is to be performed to unit of seconds.

RMR01, ON, 001, /S

- Description This command can be used on models with the /M1 math option.
  - Set parameters p1 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3.
  - About p4

Because the sampled data are integrated over each scan interval, the physical value integrated over a given period may be different from the actual integrated value. This occurs if the given period is not equal to the scan interval. In these cases, set p4 to the unit of the integration time desired. The integrated value is found according to the following conversion equations that depend on the parameter.

OFF	Σ (measured value)	
/S	$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}$ (measured value) × scan interval	
/MIN	Σ (measured value) × scan	
	interval/60	
/HOUR	Σ (measured value) × scan interval/	
	3600	
/DAY	Σ (measured value) × scan interval/	
	86400	
The unit of the scan interval is seconds.		

XG	Sets the time zone
Syntax	<ul> <li>XG p1, p2<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Offset time from GMT (-1300 to 1300)</li> <li>Upper 2 digits: Hour (00 to 13)</li> <li>Lower 2 digits: Minute (00 to 59)</li> <li>p2 Time deviation limit (OFF, 10S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 3MIN, 4MIN, 5MIN)</li> </ul>
Example	Set the offset time from the GMT to 9 hours ahead and the deviation limit to 30 s. XG0900, 30S
<u>XN</u>	Sets the date format
Syntax	XN p1 <terminator> p1 Date format (Y/M/D, M/D/Y, D/M/Y, D.M.Y)</terminator>
Query Example	XN? Set the date format to Y/M/D. XNY/M/D
<u>YB</u>	Sets the host information
Syntax	<ul> <li>YB p1, p2<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Host name (up to 64 characters)</li> <li>p2 Domain name (up to 64 characters)</li> </ul>
Query	YB?
Example	Set the host name to dx1000 and the domain name to dxadv.daqstation.com. YBdx1000,dxadv.daqstation.com
YD	Sets the network
When No Syntax	ot Automatically Allocating the IP Address YD pl <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Automatic allocation (NOT)
Syntax	Itomatically Allocating the IP Address
	p1Automatic allocation (USE)p2DNS accessionp3Host-name register (USE, NOT)
Query Example	YD? Set the IP address to auto allocation, retrieve DNS information, and automatically register the host name. YDUSE, USE, USE
<u>YA</u>	Sets the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway
Syntax	<ul> <li>YA p1, p2, p3<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 IP address (0.0.0 to 255.255.255)</li> <li>p2 Subnet mask (0.0.0 to 255.255.255)</li> <li>p3 Default gateway (0.0.0 to 255.255.255)</li> </ul>
Query	YA?
Example	Set the IP address to 192,168,111,24, the subnet

Example Set the IP address to 192.168.111.24, the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0, and the default gateway to 0.0.0.0. YA192.168.111.24,255.255.255.0, 0.0.0.0.0

Description The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect after the DX is power cycled.

#### YK Sets the keepalive

- Syntax YK p1<terminator> p1 Enable/Disable keepalive (ON, OFF) Query YK?
- Example Disable keepalive.
  - YKOFF
- Description The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect after the DX is power cycled.

## RU Sets the DNS

#### Set the Server

- Syntax RU p1,p2,p3<terminator>
  - p1 Setting type (SERVER)
  - p2 Primary DNS server address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255)
  - p3 Secondary DNS server address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255)

#### Set the Suffix

- Syntax RU p1,p2,p3<terminator>
  - <code>p1 Setting type (SUFFIX)</code>
  - ${\tt p2}$   $\,$  Domain suffix 1 (up to 64 characters)  $\,$
  - p3 Domain suffix 2 (up to 64 characters)

Query RU[ p1]?

Example Set domain suffix 1 to rec1.daqstation.com and domain suffix 2 to rec2.daqstation.com. RUSUFFIX, rec1.daqstation.com, rec2. daqstation.com

## WS Sets the server

WS p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>
p1 Server type (FTP, WEB, MODBUS, SNTP)
p2 Enable/Disable the server (USE, NOT)
WS[ p1]?
Enable the Web server.
WSWEB, USE

## WW Sets the Web homepage

Syntax	ax WW p1,p2,p3,p4 <terminator></terminator>		p4 <terminator></terminator>
-	p1	Home page type	
		OPERATOR	Operator page
		MONITOR	Monitor page
	p2	Enable/Disa	able the homepage (ON, OFF)
	pЗ	Enable/Disa	ble authentication
		OFF	No authentication
		ADMIN	Administrator privileges
		USER	User privileges
	p4	Enable/Disa	ble command input (USE, NO

p4 Enable/Disable command input (USE, NOT)

Query WW[ p1]?

IM 04L41B01-17E

Example	Enable the operator page, disable the authentication, and enable command input.
Description Parameters p3 and p4 are valid when p2 is ON	
	Parameter p4 is valid when p1 is set
	to OPERATOR.
YQ	Sets the communication timeout
When No	t Using the Timeout
Syntax	YQ p1 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Enable/Disable communication timeout
	(OFF)
Query	YQ?
Evample	Disable timeout.

YQOFF Description The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect after the DX is power cycled.

#### When Using the Timeout

Syntax	YQ p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>	
	p1 Enable/Disable communication timeout (ON)	
	p2 Timeout value [minutes] (1 to 120)	
Query	YQ?	
Example	Enable the communication timeout and set the	
	timeout value to 3 min.	
	YQON, 3	
Description	The settings specified by this command and	
	saved using the XE command take effect after	

## **YT** Syntax

## Sets the FTP transfer timing

YT p1,p2,p3<terminator>

the DX is power cycled.

- p1 Auto transfer when display and event data files are created (ON, OFF)
- p2 Auto transfer when report data files are created (ON, OFF)
- p3 Auto transfer when snapshot data files are created (when snapshot is executed) (ON, OFF)

Query YT?

- Example Auto transfer the display and event data files. Do not transfer the report data file. Do not transfer the image data file.
- Description When the method to save the data to the external storage medium is set to "Auto," the data files are automatically transferred when they are created. For the settings to save to the storage medium, see the *DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual.*

<u></u>			
YU	Sets the contents to be sent via	Example	Send e-mail at 17 hours 15 minutes every day to recipient 1. Do not include instantaneous
	e-mail		
When Se	ending the Changes in the Alarm Status		data but include the source URL. The subject is
Syntax	YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10,		"GOOD", and the header 1 is "LP2."
	p11,p12 <terminator></terminator>		YUTIME, ON, 24H, 17:15, OFF, ,, OFF, ON,
	p1 Transmitted content (ALARM)		GOOD, LP2
	p2 Enable/Disable recipient 1 (ON, OFF)		
	p3 Enable/Disable recipient 2 (ON, OFF)		ending System Notifications
	p4 Enable/disable alarm transmission of alarm	Syntax	YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7 <terminator></terminator>
	number 1 (ON, OFF)		p1 Transmitted content (SYSTEM)
	p5 Enable/disable alarm transmission of alarm		p2 Enable/Disable recipient 1 (ON, OFF)
	number 2 (ON, OFF)		p3 Enable/Disable recipient 2 (ON, OFF)
	p6 Enable/disable alarm transmission of alarm		p4 Enable/disable the attachment of the source
	number 3 (ON, OFF)		URL (ON, OFF)
	p7 Enable/disable alarm transmission of alarm		p5 Subject (up to 32 characters)
	number 4 (ON, OFF)		p6 Header 1 (up to 64 characters)
	p8 Enable/disable the attachment of		p7 Header 2 (up to 64 characters)
	instantaneous data (ON, OFF)	Query	YU[ p1]?
	p9 Enable/disable the attachment of the source	Example	Send system notification e-mail messages
	URL (ON, OFF)		including the source URL to recipient 1. The
	p10 Subject (up to 32 characters)		subject is "SystemAlert", and the header is "LP2."
	p11 Header 1 (up to 64 characters)		YUSYSTEM, ON, OFF, ON, SystemAlart, LP2
	p12 Header 2 (up to 64 characters)	Whon on	nding report generation notifications
Query	YU[ p1]?	Syntax	nding report generation notifications
Example	Transmit alarms of alarm numbers 1 to 4	Syntax	YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7 <terminator></terminator>
Example	including instantaneous data but not including the		p1 Transmitted content (REPORT)
	source URL to recipient 1. The subject is "ALM",		p2 Enable/Disable recipient 1 (ON, OFF)
	and the header 1 is "LP2."		<ul><li>p3 Enable/Disable recipient 2 (ON, OFF)</li><li>p4 Enable/disable the attachment of the source</li></ul>
	YUALARM, ON, OFF, ON, ON, ON, ON, ON, OFF,		
	ALM, LP2		URL (ON, OFF)
			p5 Subject (up to 32 characters)
Whon Sc	ending E-mail at Scheduled Times		p6 Header 1 (up to 64 characters)
Syntax	YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10,	0	p7 Header 2 (up to 64 characters)
Syntax	p11,p12 <terminator></terminator>	Query	YU[ p1]?
	p1 Transmitted content (TIME)	Example	Send report generation notification e-mail
	p2 Enable/Disable recipient 1 (ON, OFF)		messages including the source URL to recipient
	p3 Interval for sending e-mail to recipient 1		1. The subject is "Report", and the header is
			"LP2."
	(1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H) p4 Time when sending e-mail to recipient 1	Description	YUREPORT, ON, OFF, ON, Report, LP2
	(00:00 to 23:59)	Descriptio	n • For the contents of the system notification,
	p5 Enable/Disable recipient 2 (ON, OFF)		see section 1.4.
	p5 Enable/Disable recipient 2 (ON, OFF) p6 Interval for sending e-mail to recipient 2		Report generation notification can be used on module with the (M4 moth entire)
			models with the /M1 math option.
	(1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H)		• For details on the settings of e-mail, see
	p7 Time when sending e-mail to recipient 2		section 1.4.
	(00:00  to  23:59)		
	p8 Enable/disable the attachment of	<u>YV</u>	Sets the e-mail recipient address
	instantaneous data (ON, OFF)	Syntax	YV p1, p2 <terminator></terminator>
	p9 Enable/disable the attachment of the source		p1 Province coloction

- p1 Recipient selection
  - 1: Recipient 1
  - 2: Recipient 2
- p2 Recipient address (up to 150 alphanumeric characters)

Query YV[p1]?

Query

URL (ON, OFF)

YU[ p1]?

p10 Subject (up to 32 characters)

p11 Header 1 (up to 64 characters)

p12 Header 2 (up to 64 characters)

Example	Set recipient 1 to "dxuser1@daqstation.com" and "dxuser2@daqstation.com." YV1,dxuser1@daqstation.com dxuser2	Query Example	YP? Set the read cycle to 500 ms and the retry (reconnection) interval to 10 min.
Description	@daqstation.com		YP500MS,10MIN
Description	<ul> <li>To set multiple recipients, separate each recipient with a space.</li> <li>For details on the settings of e-mail, see section 4.4</li> </ul>	<u>YR</u>	Sets the transmitted command of the Modbus client
YW	section 1.4. Sets the e-mail sender address	Syntax	<ul> <li>YR p1, p2, p3 · · · &lt; terminator&gt;</li> <li>p1 Command number (1 to 16)</li> <li>p2 Command type (OFF, R, R-M, W, W-M)</li> </ul>
Syntax	<ul> <li>YW p1<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Sender address (up to 64 alphanumeric characters)</li> </ul>	Descriptior	n Parameters p3 and subsequent parameters vary depending on the p2 designation as follows:
Query Example	YW? Set the sender address to "dxadv." YWdxadv	When p2	Is OFF There are no parameters after p2.
Descriptior	For details on the settings of e-mail, see section 1.4.	When p2	<ul> <li>Is R [Read the External Input Channel]</li> <li>p<sup>3</sup> First channel (external input channel number)</li> </ul>
<u>YX</u>	Sets the e-mail SMTP server name		p4 Last channel (external input channel number)
Suptox			p5 Server number (1 to 16)
Syntax	YXp1, p2 <terminator>p1SMTP server name (up to 64 characters)p2Port number (0 to 65535)</terminator>		<ul> <li>p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365536, 400001 to 465536)</li> </ul>
Query Example	YX? Set the SMTP server to "smtp.daqstation.com" and port number to "25."		p7 Register data type (INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L)
Descriptior	<pre>YX smtp.daqstation.com, 25 For details on the settings of e-mail, see section 1.4.</pre>	When p2 Channel]	·
			p3 First channel (communication input channel number)
YJ	Sets destination server of the Modbus client		p4 Last channel (communication input channel number)
Syntax	YJ p1,p2,p3,p4,p5 <terminator></terminator>		p5 Server number (1 to 16)
	<ul> <li>p1 Server number (1 to 16)</li> <li>p2 Port number (0 to 65535)</li> <li>p3 Host name (up to 64 characters)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365536, 400001 to 465536)</li> </ul>
	p4       Unit number registration         AUTO       Not use the unit number         FIXED       Use a fixed unit number         p5       Unit number (0 to 255)		<ul> <li>P7 Register data type (INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, F LOAT_B, FLOAT_L)</li> </ul>
Query	yJ[ p1]?	When p2	Is W [Write to the Measurement Channel]
Example	Set the port number of server number 3 to 502, the host name to dx2000, the unit number		p3 First channel (measurement channel number)
	registration to FIXED, and the unit number to 127.		p4 Last channel (measurement channel number)
	YJ3,502,dx2000,FIXED,127		<ul> <li>p5 Server number (1 to 16)</li> <li>p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465526)</li> </ul>
<u>YP</u>	Sets basic Modbus client settings		400001 to 465536) p7 Register data type (INT16)
Syntax	YP p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>		
	p1 Read cycle (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S)		
	<ul> <li>P2 Retry interval (OFF, 10S, 20S, 30S,1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)</li> </ul>		

3

IM 04L41B01-17E

3.6 Basic	c Setting Commands	
When p2 Channel	ls W-M [Write to the Computation	]
Query Example	<ul> <li>p3 First channel (computation channel number)</li> <li>p4 Last channel (computation channel number)</li> <li>p5 Server number (1 to 16)</li> <li>p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465536)</li> <li>p7 Register data type (INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L)</li> <li>YR[ p1]?</li> <li>Set the command type of command number 5 to</li> <li>W, the first channel to 01, the last channel to 04, the server number to 1, the first register number to 40001, and the register data type to INT16.</li> <li>YR5, W, 01, 04, 1, 40001, INT16</li> </ul>	
Noto		
Parame	ter p3 must be less than or equal to p4. ters p3, p4, and p7 determine the number of registers to or written. An error occurs if the valid range of registers of ceeded.	
WB	Sets the SNTP client	
Syntax	WB p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6 <terminator></terminator>	
- Jinan	<ul> <li>p1 Enable/Disable the SNTP client function (USE, NOT)</li> <li>p2 SNTP server name (up to 64 alphanumeric characters)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>p3 SNTP port number (0 to 65535)</li> <li>p4 Access interval (OFF, 1H, 8H, 12H, 24H)</li> <li>p5 Reference time for the access interval (00:00 to 23:59)</li> </ul>	
	p6 Timeout value (10S, 30S, 90S)	
	If pl is NOT, p2 to p6 are invalid.	
Query	WB?	
Example	Enable the SNTP client function, set the server name to sntp.daqstation.com, the port number to 123, the access interval to 24 hours, the reference time to 12:00, and the timeout value to 30 seconds.	
	WBUSE, sntp.daqstation.com, 123, 24H, 12:00, 30S	
<u>wc</u>	Sets the SNTP operation when memory start is executed	
Syntax	WC p1 <terminator></terminator>	
Jinax	p1 Time adjustment by SNTP at memory start (ON/OFF)	
Query	WC?	
Example	Enable the time adjustment by SNTP at memory start.	

YS	Sets the serial interface
Syntax Query Example	<ul> <li>YS p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Baud rate (1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 38400)</li> <li>p2 Data length (7, 8)</li> <li>p3 Parity check (NONE, ODD, EVEN)</li> <li>p4 Handshaking (OFF:OFF, XON:XON, XON RS, CS:RS)</li> <li>p5 RS-422/485 address (01 to 99)</li> <li>p6 Protocol (NORMAL, MODBUS, MODBUS-M)</li> <li>YS?</li> <li>Set the baud rate to 9600, the data length to 8, the parity check to ODD, handshaking to OFF:</li> </ul>
	OFF, the RS-422/485 address to 02, and the protocol to NORMAL. YS9600, 8, ODD, OFF: OFF, 02, NORMAL
Description	<ul> <li>The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect aff the DX is power cycled.</li> </ul>
	• This command can be used on models with the /C2 or /C3 serial interface option.
YL	Sets the operation of the Modbu master function
Syntax	<ul> <li>YL p1, p2, p3, p4, p5<terminator></terminator></li> <li>p1 Read cycle (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S)</li> <li>p2 Timeout (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S, 1MIN)</li> <li>p3 Retrials (OFF, 1 to 5, 10, 20)</li> <li>p4 Command wait time (OFF, 5MS, 10MS, 15MS, 45MS, 100MS)</li> <li>p5 Auto recovery (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)</li> </ul>
Query Example	YL? Set the read cycle to 500 ms, the timeout to 25 ms, the retrials to 2, the command wait time to ms, and the auto recovery time to 5 min.
Description	<ul> <li>YL500MS, 250MS, 2, 10MS, 5MIN</li> <li>This command can be used on models with the /C2 or /C3 serial interface option.</li> <li>This command is valid when the serial interface protocol is set to "Master." For the procedure to set the serial interface, see section 4.4.</li> <li>The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect aff the DX is power cycled.</li> </ul>
<u>YM</u>	Sets the transmitted command the Modbus master function
Syntax	t Setting a Command YM p1,p2 <terminator></terminator>
	1 Deviatestice events (11,1,10)

- p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
- $\tt p2$   $\,$  Enable/Disable the command (OFF)  $\,$

## Query YM[ p1]? Example Do not set a command to command registration number 1. YM1, OFF

## When Setting a Read to the External Input Channel

- Syntax YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
  - p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
  - p2 Command type (R)
  - p3 First channel number (external input channel number)
  - p4 Last channel number (external input channel number)
  - p5 Slave device address (1 to 247)
  - p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365535, 400001 to 465535)
  - p7 Type of data assigned to the register (INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L)

Query YM[ p1]?

Example Register the following command in command registration number 2: Read the 32-bit signed integer data that is assigned to registers 30002 (upper 16 bits) and 30004 (lower 16 bits) of the slave device at address 5 into 201 to 203 of the DX.

YM2,R,201,203,5,30002,INT32\_B

# When Setting a Read to the Communication Input Channel

- Syntax YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
  - p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
  - p2 Command type (R-M)
  - p3 First channel number (communication input channel number)
  - p4 Last channel number (communication input channel number)
  - $\tt p5$   $\,$  Slave device address (1 to 247)  $\,$
  - p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365535, 400001 to 465535)
  - p7 Type of data assigned to the register (INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, FLOAT\_L)

Query YM[ p1]?

Example Register the following command in command registration number 2: Read the 32-bit signed integer data that is assigned to registers 30003 (upper 16 bits) and 30004 (lower 16 bits) of the slave device at address 5 into C02 to C05 of the DX

YM2,R-M,C02,C05,5,30003,INT32\_B

## When Setting a Write to the Measurement ChannelSyntaxYM p1, p2, p3, p4, p5, p6, p7<terminator>

- p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
- p2 Command type (W)
- p3 First channel number (measurement channel number)
- p4 Last channel number (measurement channel number)
- p5 Slave device address (1 to 247)
- p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535)
- p7 Type of data assigned to the register (INT16) YM[ p1]?

Example Register the following command in command registration number 3: Write the measured data of channels 003 to 006 in registers 40003 to 40006 of the slave device at address 7. YM3, W, 003, 006, 7, 40003, INT16

## When Setting a Write to the Computation Channel

- Syntax YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
  - p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
  - p2 Command type (W-M) p3 First chappel number (computation of
  - p3 First channel number (computation channel number)
  - p4 Last channel number (computation channel number)
  - p5 Slave device address (1 to 247)
  - p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365535, 400001 to 465535)
  - p7 Type of data assigned to the register (INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L)

#### Query YM[ p1]?

Query

Example Register the following command in command registration number 2: Write the computed data of 16-bit signed integer type of channels 101 to 105 to the first register 40003 of the slave device at address 5.

YM2,W-M,101,105,5,40003,INT16

- Description This command can be used on models with the /C2 or /C3 serial interface option.
  - This command is valid when the serial interface protocol is set to "Master." For the procedure to set the serial interface, see section 2.3.
  - The settings specified by this command and saved using the XE command take effect after the DX is power cycled.
- WR Sets the instrument information output

Syntax WR p1, p2, p3, p4<terminator>

- p1 Memory/Media state (OFF, ON)
- p2 Self diagnosis (OFF, ON)
- p3 Communication error (OFF, ON)
- ${\tt p4}$   $\,$  Memory stop (OFF, ON)  $\,$

#### 3.6 Basic Setting Commands / 3.7 Output Commands (Control)

Query	WR?
Example	Output various information.
	WRON, ON, ON, ON

## XE Activates the basic setting mode.

- Syntax XE p1<terminator> p1 Store or discard the settings (STORE, ABORT) Example Save the setup data of the basic setting
  - commands. XESTORE
- Description In order to activate the settings that are changed using the basic setting commands, the settings must be saved using the XE command. Make sure to save the settings with the XE command before changing from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, new settings will not be activated.

# YE Activates the basic setting mode (cold reset).

- Syntax
   YE p1<terminator>

   p1
   Setting activation

   STORE
   Save the basic settings and start

   ABORT
   Start without saving basic settings

   Example
   Save the basic settings and start.
- Example Save the basic settings and start. YESTORE

# 3.7 Output Commands (Control)

<b>BO</b> Syntax	Sets the byte output order BO p1 <terminator> p1 Byte order 0: Outputs the data MSB first.</terminator>
	1: Outputs the data LSB first.
Query Example	BO? Output the data MSB first. BO0
Description	This command applies to the byte order of numeric data during BINARY output.
CS	Sets the check sum (usable only during serial communications)
Syntax	CS p1 <terminator> p1 Enable/Disable the checksum 0: Not calculate (value fixed to zero) 1: Calculate</terminator>
Query	CS?
Example	Enable (Calculate) the checksum.
Description	Can be used only during serial communications.
IF	Sets the status filter
Syntax	<pre>IF p1, P2<terminator> p1 Filter value of status information 1 to 4    (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255) p2 Filter value of status information 5 to 8    (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)</terminator></pre>
Query	IF?
Example	Set the status filter value to 1.0.4.0 and 255.127.63.31. IF 1.0.4.0,255,127,63,31
Description	For details, see chapter 5.
<u>CC</u>	Disconnects the Ethernet connection (usable only during Ethernet communications)
Syntax	CC pl <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Disconnect the connection (0)
Example	Disconnect the connection.

## CB Data output format

Syntax CB p1<terminator>

- p1 Output format
  - Standard output (including output of SKIP and OFF channel data)
  - 1 Skip and OFF channel data not output

### 3.7 Output Commands (Control) / 3.8 Output Commands (Setting/Measured/Computed Data Output)

## Description • This setting is independently set for each connection.

- This command only affects the communication section, and has no effect on the main unit setting panel.
- · Valid range of commands

Output details	Corresponding command
Instantaneous data (Binary)	FD1, FF
Instantaneous data (ASCII)	FE0
Decimal position information (ASCII)	FE1
Setup channel information (Binary)	FE5
Configured alarm information (Binary)	FE6

#### Note -

### Initialization of BO/CS/IF/CB command settings

For serial communications Settings entered using the BO/CS/IF/CB commands revert to their initial values when the DX is reset (when the DX is power cycled, or the user exits the basic setting mode). • Byte output order, checksum, data output format: 0

- Status filter: 255.255.255.255
- If you reset the DX, you must restore these settings. • For Ethernet communications Settings entered using the BO/IF/CB commands revert to
- their initial values when the connection to the DX is cut. After reconnecting the DX, you must reenter the settings.

## 3.8 Output Commands (Setting/Measured/ Computed Data Output)

FC	Outputs the screen image data
Syntax	FC p1 <terminator></terminator>
Syntax	p1 GET (Output the screen image data)
Example	Output the screen image data from the DX.
Example	FCGET
Description	Captures the current displayed screen on the DX and outputs the data in PNG format.
<u>FE</u>	Outputs the setup data
Syntax	FE p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Output data type
	0 Setup data of setting commands
	1 Decimal point position and unit
	information
	2 Setup data of basic setting
	commands
	4 Setup data file
	5 Setup channel information output
	6 Alarm information output
	p2 First channel number (measurement/
	computation/external input channel)
	p3 Last channel number (measurement/
E	computation/external input channel)
Example	Output the setup data of setting commands of
	channels 001 to 005 from the DX. FE0, 001, 005
Description	• Set the first channel number and last channel
Description	number parameters so that the last channel
	number is greater than or equal to the first
	channel number.
	• Parameters p2 and p3 are valid when p1 is set
	to 0, 1, 2, 5, or 6. All channels are specified if
	parameters p2 and p3 are omitted.
	<ul> <li>Set parameters p2 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3.</li> </ul>
50	Outputs the surgest up and
<u>FD</u>	Outputs the most recent
	measured/computed data.
Syntax	FD p1,p2,p3 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Output data type
	0 Output the most recent measured/
	computed data in ASCII format
	1 Output the most recent measured/
	computed data in binary format
	6 Relay output status p2 First channel number (measurement/
	p2 First channel number (measurement/ computation/external input channel)
	p3 Last channel number (measurement/
	computation/external input channel)
•	

#### 3.8 Output Commands (Setting/Measured/Computed Data Output)

Example Output the most recent measured/computed data of channels 001 to 005 from the DX in ASCII format.

FD0,001,005

- Description The most recent measured/computed data corresponds to the most recent measured/ computed data in the internal memory when the DX receives the FD command.
  - Set the first channel number and last channel number parameters so that the last channel number is greater than or equal to the first channel number.
  - The settings of p2 and p3 are valid when p1 = 0 or 1. All channels are specified if parameters p2 and p3 are omitted.
  - Set parameters p2 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3.

## Outputs the FIFO data

Syntax
--------

FF

- FF p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator> p1 Operation type GET Output the data starting from the next to the previous read position
  - RESEND Retransmit the previous output RESET Set the most recent data position (block) to the read position of the FIFO buffer (block)
- p2 First channel number (measurement/ computation/external input channel)
- p3 Last channel number (measurement/ computation/external input channel)
- p4 Maximum number of blocks that are to be loaded
  - 1200 DX1002/DX1004/DX2004/DX2008 240 DX1006/DX1012/DX2010/
  - 30 Models with the /MC1 external

input channel option If the measured/computed data is less than the specified number of blocks, the available amount of data is transmitted.

- Example Output 2 blocks of FIFO data of channels 1 to 10. FFGET, 001, 010, 2
- Description The FIFO buffer is a cyclic buffer in which the oldest data is overwritten. Use the FR command to set the acquisition period.
  - The specified number of blocks (p4) of FIFO data starting from the next to the previous read position (block) is output.

Make sure to read the data within the following buffer period to prevent data dropouts.

- For the DX1004
   FIFO buffer size 240 cycles (scan interval)
   Maximum buffer period
  - 240 × (acquisition interval)
- Parameters p2 and p4 are valid when p1 is set to GET.

- If p4 is omitted, all the data of all blocks acquired in the FIFO buffer are output.
- Set the first channel number and last channel number parameters so that the last channel number is greater than or equal to the first channel number.
- For the output flow of FIFO data, see appendix 4.
- Set parameters p2 and p3 according to the table in section 3.3.

# <u>FL</u> Outputs log, alarm summary, and message summary

Syntax FL p1, p2<terminator>

		1 1 1 1	
	p1	Log type	
		COM	Communication
		FTPC	FTP client
		ERR	Operation error
		LOGIN	Login log
		WEB	Web operation
		EMAIL	E-mail
		SNTP	SNTP access log
		DHCP	DHCP access log
		ALARM	Alarm summary
		MSG	Message summary
		MODBUS	Modbus communication log
	p2	Maximum re	ead length of the log
		1 <b>to</b> 200	Parameter p1 is COM or MODBUS
		1 <b>to</b> 1000	Parameter p1 is ALARM
		1 <b>to</b> 450	Parameter p1 is MSG
		1 <b>to</b> 50	When p1 is some type other
			than the above
Example	Out	put the 10 mo	ost recent operation error logs.
		RR,10	
Description	• C	Dutputs the lo	g that is stored in the DX.
			d, all written logs are output.
<u>IS</u>	• If	f p2 is omittee	
<b>IS</b> Syntax	• If Ou	f p2 is omittee	d, all written logs are output.
	• If Ou	f p2 is omitted <b>Itputs sta</b> p1 <terminate< th=""><th>d, all written logs are output.</th></terminate<>	d, all written logs are output.
	• If Ou IS	p2 is omitted <b>tputs sta</b> p1 <terminate Status inform</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> pr>
	• If Ou IS	f p2 is omitted <b>Itputs sta</b> p1 <terminate Status inform 0 St</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> pr> mation output
	• If Ou IS pl	f p2 is omitted         tputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inforr         0       St         1       St</terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4
Syntax	• If Ou IS pl	p2 is omitted <b>tputs sta</b> p1 <terminate Status inforr 0 St 1 St put status infor</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8
Syntax Example	• If Out p1 Out	p2 is omitted <b>tputs sta</b> p1 <terminate Status inforr 0 St 1 St put status infor</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8
Syntax Example	<ul> <li>If</li> <li>Out</li> <li>ISO</li> <li>The</li> </ul>	tp2 is omitted tp1 <terminate Status inforr Status inforr Status inforr Status infor Status infor status infor output status</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> nation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4.
Syntax Example	• If Out pl Out ISO The state	f p2 is omitted         itputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       Sta         1       Sta         put status inform         output status         output status         us filter (IF compared)</terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. s can be masked using the
Syntax Example	• If Out pl Out ISO The state	f p2 is omitted         itputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       Sta         1       Sta         put status inform         output status         output status         us filter (IF compared)</terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Itus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. s can be masked using the ommand). For details on the
Syntax Example	• If Out pl Out ISO The state	tp2 is omitted tputs sta p1 <terminate Status inform Status inform 0 St 1 St put status informatio</terminate 	d, all written logs are output. <b>Atus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. Is can be masked using the ommand). For details on the n, see chapter 5.
Syntax Example Description	• Iff Out IS P1 Out ISO The statu statu	f p2 is omitted         itputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       Sta         1       Sta         put status information         output status         us filter (IF construction)         us information</terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Atus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. s can be masked using the ommand). For details on the n, see chapter 5.
Syntax Example Description	<ul> <li>If</li> <li>Out</li> <li>Dut</li> <li>IS0</li> <li>The</li> <li>statu</li> <li>statu</li> <li>FU</li> </ul>	#p2 is omitted         #tputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       Sta         1       Sta         put status information         output status         us filter (IF construction)         puts the         p1<terminate< td=""></terminate<></terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Atus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. s can be masked using the ommand). For details on the n, see chapter 5. <b>Auser level</b> or>
Syntax Example Description	• Iff Out IS P1 Out ISO The statu statu	#p2 is omitted         #tputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       St         1       St         put status informatio         output status         us filter (IF construction)         pp1<terminate< td="">         pp1<terminate< td="">         user information</terminate<></terminate<></terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Atus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. is can be masked using the ommand). For details on the n, see chapter 5. <b>Atus information</b> or> ation output
Syntax Example Description	<ul> <li>If</li> <li>Out</li> <li>Dut</li> <li>IS0</li> <li>The</li> <li>statu</li> <li>statu</li> <li>FU</li> </ul>	#p2 is omitted         #tputs sta         p1 <terminate< td="">         Status inform         0       Sta         1       Sta         put status information         output status         us filter (IF construction)         thputs the         p1<terminate< td="">         User information         0       Viet</terminate<></terminate<>	d, all written logs are output. <b>Atus information</b> or> mation output atus information 1 to 4 atus information 5 to 8 ormation 1 to 4. s can be masked using the ommand). For details on the n, see chapter 5. <b>Auser level</b> or>

## 3.8 Output Commands (Setting/Measured/Computed Data Output)

- View the information of the user logged into a general-purpose service
- Example Output the information of the user logged into a general-purpose service.
- Description Outputs the information of the user currently connected to the DX.

# FA Outputs the instrument information

Syntax

Syntax

- FA p1<terminator> p1 Information type
  - IP Address information including the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server address as well as the host name and domain name

ME Outputs the data stored on the external storage medium

## ME p1,p2,p3<terminator>

- p1 Operation type
  - DIR Output the file list
  - GET Output (first time)
  - NEXT Output (subsequent times). This parameter is used to output the remaining data when the first output operation is not enough to output all of the data.
  - RESEND Retransmit the previous output DEL Delete
  - DIRNEXTOutputs the subsequent file list after the file list is output using the DIR or LIST command. The number of output lists is the p3 value specified with the DIR or LIST command. If this command is executed after all lists have been output, only the free space of the storage medium is output.
  - CHKDSK Checks the disk. Outputs the free space information.
- p2 Path name (up to 100 characters) Specify using a full path.
- p3 Maximum number of file lists to be output (1 to 1000)

If omitted, all the file lists in the specified directory are output.

- Example Output the list of all files in the root directory.  $\label{eq:media} {\tt MEDIR}_{\text{r}} \; / \;$ 
  - Output 10 files of the file list of the root directory.
    - MEDIR,/,10
  - Output the list of all files in the DATA0 directory.

MEDIR, /DATA0/\*.\*
Output the list of all display data files in the DATA0 directory.

MEDIR,/DATA0/\*.DAD

• Output the data in the file 72615100.DAD in the DATA0 directory.

MEGET,/DATA0/72615100.DAD

- Description Parameter p2 is valid when p1 is set to DIR, GET, DEL, or CHKDSK.
  - Parameter p3 is valid when p1 is set to DIR.
  - If parameter p1 is set to LIST, the ID numbers of the file list to be output are set to all spaces.
  - If an error occurs during data transmission, p1 can be set to RESEND to retransmit the data.

#### Path Name Specifications

 The first level directories are as follows: Path that starts with /MEM0/DATA/Internal memory

Path that starts with /DRV0/CF card

- Path names are case-sensitive.
- Files whose name is less than or equal to 48 characters can be accessed up to three directory levels.
- Wild cards have the following limitations.
  - When parameter p1 is DIR, \* can be specified for parameter p2.
  - If the path ends with a slash, it is equivalent to specifying \* for the path.
     Example) /DRV0/DATA0/ and /DRV0/ DATA0/\* are equivalent.
  - For the file name and extension, characters starting with \* are considered to be arbitrary.
    - Example) Let us assume that there are five files: ab001.ef1, ab002. ef1, ab001.ef2, ab002.ef2, and ab001.yyy. If ab\*01.ef1 is specified, ab001. ef1 and ab002.ef1 are selected.

If ab001.e\* is specified, ab001. ef1 and ab001.ef2 are selected.

MO

## Outputs the data stored in the internal memory

MO p1,p2,p3<terminator> Syntax p1 Type of operation DTR Data list output GET Data output SIZE Data size output p2 Output data type MANUAL Manual sample data REPORT Report p3 Specified file name Example Output the report data from the DX. MOGET, REPORT Description • Parameter p3 is valid when p1 is set to GET or SIZE.

3.9 Output Commands (RS-422A/485 Dedicated Commands)/3.10 Output Commands (Special Response Commands)

## 3.9 Output Commands (RS-422/485 Dedicated Commands)

## ESC O Opens the instrument

	The ASCII code of $\ensuremath{\text{ESC}}$ is 1BH. See appendix 1
Syntax	ESC 0 p1 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Instrument address (01 to 99)
Example	Open the instrument at address 99, and enable
	all commands.
	<b>ESC</b> 099
Description	• Specifies the address of the instrument with
	which to communicate.

- Only one instrument can be opened at any given time.
- When an instrument is opened with the ESC O command, any other instrument that is currently open is automatically closed.
- When this command is received correctly, the DX transmits the data "**ESC**  $\circ \Box \Box$ ".
- Normally, either CR+LF or LF can be used as a terminator for communication commands. However, the terminator for this command must be set to CR+LF.

## ESC C Closes the instrument

	The ASCII code of <b>ESC</b> is 1BH. See appendix 1.
Syntax	ESC C p1 <terminator></terminator>
	p1 Instrument address (01 to 99)
Example	Close the device whose address is 77.
	ESC C77
Description	• Clears the current connection with the device.

- When this command is received correctly, the DX transmits the data "**ESC**  $\square$   $\square$  ".
- Normally, either CR+LF or LF can be used as a terminator for communication commands. However, the terminator for this command must be set to CR+LF.

## 3.10 Output Commands (Special Response Commands)

# <u>\*I</u> Outputs the instrument information

Syntax	*I <terminator></terminator>
Description	Outputs the maker, model, serial number, and
	firmware version in a comma-separated ASCII
	string with a terminator at the end.
Example	YOKOGAWA, DX1000, 99AA0123, F1.01

**Outputs Ethernet statistical** 

eth

```
    3.11 Maintenance/Test
Commands (Available when
using the maintenance/
test server function via
Ethernet communications)
    <u>close</u> Disconnects the connection
between other instruments.
    Syntax close,p1,p2:p3<terminator>
p1 Port on the DX side (0 to 65535)
p2 IP address on the PC side
```

(0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255) p<sup>3</sup> Port on the PC side (0 to 65535)

- Example close, 34159, 192.168.111.24:1054
- Description This command cannot be used to disconnect a server port. Also, it cannot disconnect the DX being operated. Use the quit command for this purpose.

# <u>con</u> Outputs the connection information

Syntax con<terminator>

```
Example
con
EA
00/00/00 12:34:56
```

Active connections

 Proto
 Local Address
 Foreign Address
 State

 TCP
 192.168.111.
 24:34159
 192.168.111.
 24:1053
 ESTABLISHED

 TCP
 0.
 0.
 0.34155
 0.
 0.
 0.
 0
 LISTEN

 TCP
 0.
 0.
 0.34155
 0.
 0.
 0.
 LISTEN

 TCP
 0.
 0.
 0.34159
 0.
 0.
 0.
 LISTEN

 TCP
 0.
 0.
 0.34150
 0.
 0.
 LISTEN

 TCP
 0.
 0.
 0.34150
 0.
 0.
 LISTEN

TCP

Protocol used.

Local Address The DX's socket address.

Displays "IP address:port number."

Foreign Address

The destination socket address.

Displays "IP address:port number."

State

Connection state.

ESTABLISHED

Connection established.

```
information.
          eth<terminator>
Syntax
Example
eth
ΕA
00/00/00 12:34:56
Ethernet Statistics
      In Pkt In Err Out Pkt Out Err
                                        16 Coll
Name
100
      0
              0
                      0
                              0
                                        0
                                        0
mbO
      74
              0
                      64
                              0
EN
          Outputs help.
help
Syntax
         help [,p1] <terminator>
          p1 Command name
              (close, con, eth, help, net, quit)
Example
help
ΕA
               - echo connection information
con
eth
               - echo ethernet information
               - echo help
help
net
                - echo network status
                - close this connection
auit
ΕN
          Outputs network statistical
net
          information.
Syntax
```

```
Syntax net<terminator>
Example
```

```
net
EA
00/00/00 12:34:56
```

Network Status

```
APP: power on time = 00/00/00 12:34:56
APP: applalive
                  = disable
APP: genedrops
                  = 0
APP: diagdrops
                  = 0
APP: ftpsdrops
                  = 0
TCP: keepalive
                  = 30 s
TCP: connects
                  = 14
TCP: closed
                   = 0
TCP: timeoutdrop
                   = 0
TCP: keepdrops
                  = 0
TCP: sndtotal
                  = 53
TCP: sndbyte
                  = 0
TCP: sndrexmitpack = 0
TCP: sndrexmitbyte = 1
                  = 0
TCP: rcvtotal
                  = 0
TCP: rcvbyte
DLC: 16 collisions = 0
ΕN
```

#### 3.11 Maintenance/Test Commands/3.12 Instrument Information Output Commands

- TCP: keepalive
  - Keepalive check cycle.
- TCP: connects
  - Total number of connections established.
- TCP: closed

Total number of dropped connections.

TCP: timeoutdrop

Total number of dropped connections due to TCP retransmission timeout. When the transmitted packet (the unit of transmitted data) is not received, the packet is automatically retransmitted at a predetermined time interval. If the packet is not received after 14 retransmissions, timeout occurs and the connection is dropped.

TCP: keepdrops

Total number of dropped connections due to TCP keepalive timeout.

TCP: sndtotal

Total number of transmitted packets.

TCP: sndbyte

Total number of transmitted bytes.

TCP: sndrexmitpack

Total number of retransmitted packets.

- TCP: sndrexmitbyte Total number of retransmitted bytes.
- TCP: rcvtotal

Total number of received packets.

TCP: rcvbyte

Total number of received bytes.

DLC: 16 collisions

Number of collision incidents. A collision occurs when two or more instruments on the network attempt to transmit simultaneously. The tendency for collisions to occur increases when the network is congested. 16 collisions would mean 16 consecutive collision incidents.

# guit Disconnects the connection of the instrument being operated

Syntax quit<terminator>

3.12 Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument information server function via Ethernet communications)

The instrument information server function interprets one UDP packet to be one command and returns a single packet (containing the DX information) in response to the command.

Port number	34264/udp (see section 2.1)
Transfer data	ASCII
Received buffer size	128
Transmit buffer size	512
Maximum number of	32
parameters	

In the command packet, parameters corresponding to the desired information are placed one after another.

Parameter	Description
serial	Outputs the serial number.
host	Outputs the host name (specified in section 2.3).
ip	Outputs the IP address (specified in section 2.3).

Example Query the IP address and host name. (Of the two frames below, the top frame represents the command packet, and the bottom frame represents the response packet.)

ip host

EA ip = 192.168.111.24 host = DX1000-1 EN

- Description Separate each parameter with one or more spaces (space, tab, carriage return, line feed).
  - Parameters are not case sensitive.
  - Undefined parameters are ignored.
  - Parameters beyond the 32nd parameter are ignored.

# 4.1 Response Syntax

The following table shows the types of responses for various commands described in the previous chapter.

The DX returns a response (affirmative/negative response) to a command that is delimited by a single terminator. The controller should follow the one command to one response format. When the command-response rule is not followed, the operation is not guaranteed.

Commands		Response	
	Group	Affirmation	Negation
Setting commands	Setting	Affirmative response	Single negative
	Control		response or multiple
Basic Setting comma	nds		negative responses
Output commands	Control		
	Setup, measurement, and	ASCII output	]
	control data output	Binary output	
	RS-422/485 dedicated	Dedicated response	No response
	Special resonse	Dedicated response	
	commands		

For the responses to the instrument information server function, see section 4.4. For the responses to special commands, see section 3.10.

#### Note\_

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

## **Affirmative Response**

When the command is processed correctly, an affirmative response is returned.

- Syntax
- EOCRLF
  - ΕO

### Single Negative Response

When a command is not processed correctly, a single negative response is returned.

- Syntax
- E1\_nnn\_mmm···m*CRLF* nnn Error number (001 to 999) mmm···m Message (variable length, one line) \_ Space Example

## E1 001 "System error"

## **Multiple Negative Responses**

- If there is an error in any one of the multiple commands that are separated by sub delimiters, multiple negative responses are returned.
- The response is generated for each erroneous command.
- If there are multiple commands that have errors, the negative responses are separated by commas.
- The error position number is assigned to the series of commands in order starting with "1" assigned to the first command.

- Syntax
  - E2\_ee:nnn*CRLF*
  - E2\_ee:nnn,ee:nnn,...,ee:nnn*CRLF* 
    - ee Error position (01 to 10)
    - nnn Error number (001 to 999)
    - \_ Space

• Example

E2 02:001

## **ASCII Output**

The following types of ASCII data are available. For the data formats, see section 4.2. Setting data, basic setting data, decimal point position/unit information, measured/ computed data, communication log, FTP log, operation error log, login log, Web operation log, e-mail log, alarm summary, message summary, status information, file list, data list, and user level

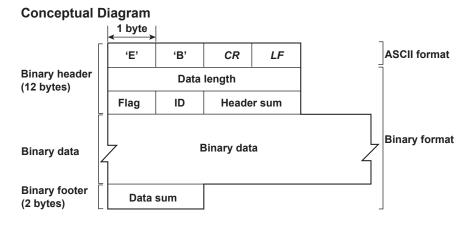
(When there is only one error)

(When there are multiple errors)

#### Syntax

EACRLF
•••••• CRLF
:
•••••• CRLF
•••••• CRLF
ENCRLF

## **Binary Output**



#### EBCRLF

Indicates that the data is binary.

#### Data Length

The byte value of "flag + identifier + header sum + binary data + data sum."

#### **Header Sum**

The sum value of "data length + flag + identifier."

#### **Binary Value**

For the output format of various data types, see section 4.3.

#### Data Sum

The sum value of the binary data.

#### Note.

The data length of the binary header section is output according to the byte order specified with the BO command.

### Flag

Bit	Name (Abbreviation)	Flag	. Meaning of the Flag	
		0	1	
7	во	MSB	LSB	Output byte order
6	CS	No	Yes	Existence of a checksum
5	_	_	-	
4	_	_	_	
3	_	_	_	
2	_	_	_	
1	_	_	_	
0	END	Middle	End	In the middle or at the end of the continuous data

• When the BO flag is "0," the high byte is output first. When the BO flag is "1," the low byte is output first.

- If the check sum is enabled (parameter = 1) using the CS command parameter, each sum value is inserted in the header sum and data sum sections. If the check sum is disabled (parameter = 0), a zero is inserted in the header sum and data sum sections. For a sample program that calculates the sum value, see "Calculating the sum value" on the next page.
- If the amount of data output in response to a ME/MO command is large, not all the data may be returned in one output request (parameter GET). In this case the END flag becomes 0. You must send output requests (parameter NEXT) to receive the rest of the data until the END flag becomes 1.
- The bits that have "•" for the name and flag are not used. The value is undefined.

#### ID

An ID number indicating the binary data type. The table below indicates the data types and the corresponding output commands. Binary data that is not indicated in the above table is considered undefined files.

ID Number	Binary Data Type	Туре	Format	Output Command
0	Undefined file	file (* . *)	_	ME
1	Instantaneous data	Data	Yes	FD
1	FIFO data	Data	Yes	FF
13	Screen data file	File (* . PNG)	_	ME,FC
15	Display data file	File (* . DAD)	No	ME
16	Event data file	File (*.DAE)	No	ME
17	Manual sample file	File (* . DAM)	Yes	ME,MO
18	Report file	File (* . DAR)	Yes	ME, MO
19	Setup data file	File (*. PDL)	No	ME,FE4
25	Setup channel information output	Data	Yes	FE5
26	Configured alarm information output	Data	Yes	FE6

Yes: Disclosed. No: Undisclosed. -: Common format.

The table above shows the different types of binary data.

Binary data comes in two types, data and file.

#### Data

- · Measured/computed data can be output using the FD command.
- FIFO data can be output using the FF command.
- The data format is disclosed. See section 4.3.

#### File

- Display data, event data, and setup data files can be used on the DXA120 DAQSTANDARD Software that comes with the package. For details, see the DXA120 DAQSTANDARD User's Manual IM04L41B01-61E.
- Files that are in common formats can be opened using software programs that are sold commercially.
- Other formats are written in ASCII code. A text editor can be used to open these types of files.

#### Calculating the Sum Value

If you set the parameter of the CS command to 1 (enabled), the checksum value is output only during serial communications. The check sum is the same as that used in the TCP/IP and is derived according to the following algorithm.

#### Buffer on Which the Sum Value Is Calculated

- For the header sum, it is calculated from "data length + flag + identifier" (fixed to 6 bytes).
- For the data sum, it is calculated from the binary data.

1 b  ∢	yte ──≻					Padding ↓
						Ŏ
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

If the data length of the buffer is odd, a zero is padded so that it is even. (1) through (6) are summed as unsigned two-byte integers (unsigned short). If the digit overflows a 1 is added. Finally, the result is bit-wise inverted.

#### Sample Program

The sum value is determined using the following sample program, and the calculated result is returned. The sum determined by the sample program can be compared with the header sum of the output binary header section and the data sum of the output binary footer section.

```
/*
* Sum Calculation Function (for a 32-bit CPU)
* Parameter buff: Pointer to the top of the data on which the sum is calculated
                     Length of the data on which the sum is calculated
              len:
* Returned value:
                     Calculated sum
*/
int cksum(unsigned char *buff, int len)
{
  unsigned short *p;
                              /* Pointer to the next two-byte data word in the buffer that is
                                to be summed. */
  unsigned int csum; /* Checksum value */
  int i;
  int odd;
  csum = 0;
                              /* Initialize. */
  odd = len%2;
                              /* Check whether the number of data points is even. */
  len >>= 1;
                              /* Determine the number of data points using a "short"
                                data type. */
  p = (unsigned short *)buff;
  for(i=0;i<len;i++)</pre>
                             /* Sum using an unsigned short data type. */
     csum += *p++;
```

```
if(odd){
                   /* When the data length is odd */
                   /* Pad with a 0, and add to the unsigned short data. */
    union tmp{
    unsigned short s;
    unsigned char
                            c[2];
    }tmp;
    tmp.c[1] = 0;
    tmp.c[0] = *((unsigned char *)p);
    csum += tmp.s;
  }
  if((csum = (csum & 0xfff) + ((csum>>16) & 0xfff)) 0xfff)
                                   /* Add the overflowed digits *
    csum = csum - 0xfff;
                                   /* If the digit overflows again, add a 1. */
  return((~csum) & Oxffff); /* bit inversion */
}
```

## **RS-422/485 Dedicated Responses**

The following table shows dedicated commands for the RS-422/RS-485 interface and their responses.

Command Syntax	Meaning	Response	
ESC Oxx CRLF	Opens the device.	Response from the device with the specified address ESC OXX CRLF	
		• No response when the device with the specified address does not exist*	
ESC Cxx CRLF	Closes the instrument	• Response from the device with the specified address ESC Cxx CRLF	
		No response when the device with the specified address does not exist*	

\* Some of the possible reasons that cause the condition in which the device with the specified address cannot be found are a command error, the address not matching that of the device, the device is not turned ON, and the device not being connected via the serial interface.

- The "xx" in the table indicates the device address. Specify the address that is assigned to the instrument from 01 to 99.
- Only one device can be opened at any given time.
- When a device is opened with the ESC O command, all commands on the device become active.
- When a device is opened with the ESC O command, any other device that is open is automatically closed.
- Normally, either CR+LF or LF can be used as a terminator for communication commands. However, the terminator for these commands must be set to CR+LF.

#### Note .

• The ASCII code of ESC is 1BH. See appendix 3.

## 4.2 Output Format of ASCII Data

The following types of ASCII data are available. The format for each type is described in this section. The table below indicates the data types and the corresponding output commands.

Data Type	Corresponding Output Command
Setting data/basic setting data	FE0,FE2
Decimal position/unit information	FE1
Measured, computed, and externa input data	FDO
Relay/internal switch status	FD6
Communication log	FLCOM
FTP client log	FLFTPC
Operation error log	FLERR
Login log	FLLOGIN
Web operation log	FLWEB
E-mail log	FLEMAIL
SNTP access log	FLSNTP
DHCP access log	FLDHCP
Modbus communication log	FLMODBUS
Alarm summary	FLALARM
Message summary	FLMSG
Status information	ISO,IS1
Ethernet status output	FAIP
File list	MEDIR
Check disk	MECHKDSK
Manual sampled/report data information	MODIR
User information	FUO,FU1

Note.

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

## Setting Data/Basic Setting Data

- The FE command is used to output the data.
- The setting/basic setting data is output in the order of the listed commands in the table in section 3.2, "A List of Commands." However, the setting information for the following commands is not output.
  - Setting commands (setting) SD/FR command
  - Setting commands (control) All commands from BT to IR
  - Basic setting commands XE, YO, YE, and YC commands
- The output format of the setting/basic setting data conforms to the syntax of each command.
- Some commands are output in multiple lines. (Example: Commands that are specified for each channel.)
- Syntax

The two-character command name and the subsequent parameters are output in the following syntax.

```
EACRLF
ttsss...sCRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

```
tt Command name (SR, SA…, XA, XI…)
sss…s Setting/basic setting data (variable length, one line)
```

```
    Example
```

```
EA
SR001,VOLT,20mV,0,20
SR002,VOLT,20mV,0,20
.....
```

## **Decimal Point Position/Unit Information**

- The FE command is used to output the data.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.
- Syntax
  - The data is output for each channel in the following syntax.

EACRLF

```
s_cccuuuuuu,ppCRLF
```

ENCRLF

- s Data status (N, D, or S) N: Normal D: Differential input  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{S}}$  : Skip (When the measurement range is set to SKIP for a measurement channel or when the channel is turned OFF for a computation channel) CCC Channel number (3 digits) 001 to 048: Measurement channel 101 to 160: Computation channel 201 to 440: External input channel uuuuuu Unit information (6 characters, left-justified) mV\_\_\_: mV v\_\_\_\_: V ^C\_\_\_: °C xxxxxx: (User-defined character string) рр Decimal point position (00 to 04) No decimal (00000) for 00. One digit to the right of the decimal (0000.0) for 01. Two digits to the right of the decimal (000.00) for 02. Three digits to the right of the decimal (00.000) for 03. Four digits to the right of the decimal (0.0000) for 04. Space
- Example

Ν	001mV	,01
Ν	002mV	,01
El	N	

## Measured, computed, and externa input data

The FD command is used to output the data.

• You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.

#### • Syntax

The measured/computed data is output in the following syntax along with the date and time information for each channel.

EACRLF

DATE\_yy/mo/dd*CRLF* TIME hh:mm:ss.mmmt*CRLF* 

s ccca1a2a3a4uuuuuufdddddE-pp*CRLF* 

\_\_\_\_\_\_

ENCRLF

s

УУ	Year (00 to 99)	
----	-----------------	--

- mo Month (01 to 12)
- dd Day (01 to 31)
- hh Hour (00 to 23)
- mm Minute (00 to 59)
- ss Second (00 to 59)
- mmm Millisecond (000 to 999. A period is placed between seconds and milliseconds.)
- t Reserved (Space.)
  - Data status (N, D, S, O, E, or B)
    - N: Normal
    - D: Differential input
    - S:Skip
    - ○: Over
    - $\mathbb{E}: Error$
    - B: Burnout
- ccc Channel number (3 digits)
  - 001 to 048: Measurement channel
  - 101 to 160: Computation channel
  - 201 to 440: External input channel
- a1a2a3a4 a1 Alarm status (level 1)
  - a2 Alarm status (level 2)
  - a3 Alarm status (level 3)
  - a4 Alarm status (level 4)

(Each status is set to H, L, h, l, R, r, T, t, or space.)

((H: high limit alarm, L: low limit alarm, h: difference high-limit alarm, 1: difference low-limit alarm, R: high limit on rate-of-change alarm, r: low limit on rate-of-change alarm, T: delay high limit alarm, t: delay low limit alarm, space: no alarm)

(User-defined character string)

uuuuuu Unit information (6 characters, left-justified)

mV

∨ °C

mV\_\_\_: V\_\_\_: ^C\_\_: xxxxxx:

f

ddddd Mantissa (00000 to 99999, 5 digits)

- Eight digits for computed data.
  - For abnormal data (data status is E) or data of which the mantissa or the exponent exceeds the range (data status is O), the mantissa is set to 99999 (99999999 for computed data).

pp Exponent (00 to 04)

```
_ Space
```

### • Example

```
EA
DATE 99/02/23
TIME 19:56:32.500
N 001h mV +12345E-03
N 002 mV -67890E-01
S 003
EN
```

#### Note .

- · Data for non-existing channels are not output (not even the channel number).
- · For channels set to skip, output values from alarm status to exponent are spaces.

## **Relay/Internal Switch Status**

The FD command is used to output the DO status and internal switch status.

```
• Syntax
```

```
EACRLF
I01-I06:aaaaaaCRLF
I11-I16:aaaaaaCRLF
I21-I26:aaaaaaCRLF
I31-I36:aaaaaaCRLF
S01-S30:aaa...CRLF
ENCRLF
```

 $\mathtt{aaa}{\cdots}$  Indicates the relay statuses in ascending order by relay number from the

left.

- 1: Relay ON
- 0: Relay OFF
- -: Relay not installed

#### • Example 1

When relays I01 to I04 are ON, and I05 and I06 are not installed (for the DX1000).

## **Communication Log**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- A log of setting/basic setting/output commands and responses is output. Up to 200 logs are retained. Logs that exceed 200 are cleared from the oldest data.

#### • Syntax EACRLF

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_n_uuu···ufd_mmm···mCRLF
```

ENCRLF

n

f

- yy Year (00 to 99)
- mo Month (01 to 12)
- dd Day (01 to 31)
- hh Hour (00 to 23)
- mm Minute (00 to 59)
- ss Second (00 to 59)
  - Connection ID. A number used to identify the user that is connected.
    - 0: Serial
    - 1 to 3: Ethernet
- uuu...u User name (up to 20 characters)
  - Multiple command flag
    - Space: Single
    - \*: Multiple

(If multiple commands are separated by sub delimiters and output at once, "\*" is displayed. The multiple commands are divided at each sub delimiter and stored as individual logs (1 log for 1 command and 1 log for 1 response.)

### d Input/Output

- >: Input
- <: Output
- mmm · · · m Message (up to 20 characters)
  - The communication log contains only the error number and not the error message section.
  - Normally, the transfer data are transmitted as they are, but in some cases, a special message is output. The special messages are shown below.

### Reception

(Over length):	Command length exceeded.
(Over number):	Number of commands exceeded.
(Serial error):	Received an error character through serial
	communications.

Transmission	
(ddd byte):	Data output (where ddd is the number of
	data values)
(Login):	Login
(Logout):	Logout
(Disconnected):	Forced disconnection (occurs when the
	connection was disconnected when
	transmitting data using Ethernet).
(Time out):	Timeout, keepalive, TCP retransmission, etc.
El nnn:	Single negative response (where nnn is the
	error number)
E2 ee:nnn:	Multiple negative response (where $ee$ is the
	error position and nnn is the error number)
Shace	

Space

#### • Example

\_

The following example shows the log when multiple commands separated by sub delimiters, "BO1;???;PS0," are transmitted. The commands are separated and output in order with the multiple command flags "\*."

```
EA

99/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*> BO1

99/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< EO

99/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E2 01:124

99/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E0

99/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E0

EN
```

## **FTP Client Log**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The FTP client log is output. Up to 50 file transfer logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- For the meanings of the error codes, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).
- Syntax

```
EACRLF
```

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_nnn_xxxxxxx_k_ffffffff_...CRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

УУ	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
SS	Second (00 to 59)
nnn	Error code (001 to 999)
******	Detailed code (9 characters)
k	Server type (P, S)
	P: Primary
	S:Secondary
fff···	File name (up to 51 characters including the extension)
_	Space

• Example

```
ΕA
```

```
      99/07/26 10:00:00
      P display.dsp

      99/07/27 10:00:00
      P setting.pnl

      99/07/28 10:00:00 123 HOSTADDR P trend.png

      EN
```

## **Operation Error Log**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The operation error log is output. Up to 50 operation error logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- Other communication messages (400 to 999) and status messages (500 to 599) are not output.
- For the meanings of the error codes, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).

```
    Syntax
```

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_nnn_uuu...uCRLF
```

```
ENCRLF
```

```
      yy
      Year (00 to 99)

      mo
      Month (01 to 12)

      dd
      Day (01 to 31)

      hh
      Hour (00 to 23)

      mm
      Minute (00 to 59)

      ss
      Second (00 to 59)

      nnn
      Error code (001 to 999)

      uuu···u
      Error message
```

```
Space
```

```
• Example
```

```
EA
99/05/11 12:20:00 212 "Range setting error"
99/05/11 12:30:00 217 "Media access error"
EN
```

## Login Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- A log of users that have logged in and logged out is output. Up to 50 login/logout logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- If the power goes down while logged in, you will be logged out. In this case, however, it will not be recorded as a logout.

## • Syntax

```
EACRLF
```

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_xxxxxxxx_nnn_uuu...uCRLF
```

ENCRLF

УУ	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
SS	Second (00 to 59)

#### 4.2 Output Format of ASCII Data

*****	Login history is output left-justified.		
	Login:	Login	
	Logout:	Logout	
	NewTime:	New time	
	TimeChg:	Time change	
	PowerOff:	Power Off	
	PowerOn:	Power On	
	TRevStart:	Start of gradual time adjustment	
	TRevEnd:	End of gradual time adjustment	
	TimeDST:	Switching of the daylight savings time	
	SNTPtimset:	Time change by SNTP	
nnn	Operation property		
	KEY:	Key operation	
	COM:	Communication	
	REM:	Remote	
	ACT:	Event action	
	SYS:	System	
uuu···u	User name (up to 20 characters)		
_	Space		

• Example

```
EA

99/05/11 12:20:00 Login KEY administrator

99/05/11 12:30:00 Logout KEY administrator

99/05/11 12:20:00 Login COM user

99/05/11 12:30:00 Logout COM user
```

## Web Operation Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The log of operations on the Web screen is output. Up to 50 operations are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- Syntax

ΕN

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_???···?CRLF
ENCRLF
          Year (00 to 99)
  УУ
          Month (01 to 12)
  mo
          Day (01 to 31)
  dd
  hh
          Hour (00 to 23)
          Minute (00 to 59)
  mm
          Second (00 to 59)
  SS
  fffff
          Requested operation
          SCREEN:
                       Screen change
          KEY:
                       Key operation
```

```
eee
              Error code when executing the requested operation
                             Success
              All spaces:
              001 to 999:
                             Failure (error code)
    ???···? Parameter for each event (see below)
       • When ffffff = SCREEN
         yy/mo/dd hh:mm:ss ffffff eee ddddd nnCRLF
         ddddd
                   Screen type
                   TREND:
                                     Trend display
                   DIGIT:
                                     Digital display
                   BAR:
                                     Bar graph display
                   HIST:
                                     Historical trend display
                   OV:
                                     Overview display
                   Group number (01 to 36)
         nn
       • When ffffff = KEY
         yy/mo/dd hh:mm:ss ffffff eee kkkkkCRLF
         kkkkk
                   Type of key that was operated
                   DISP:
                             DISP/ENTER key
                   UP:
                             Up key
                   DOWN:
                             Down key
                   LEFT:
                             Left key
                   RIGHT:
                             Right key
                   FAVOR:
                             Favorite key
       • When ffffff = MSG
         yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_mmm...mCRLF
         mmm · · · m Message (up to 32 characters)
                   Space
• Example
  ΕA
```

```
01/02/11 12:20:00 SCREEN 275 TREND 01
01/02/11 12:21:00 SCREEN BAR
01/02/11 12:30:00 KEY UP
01/02/11 12:31:00 KEY RIGHT
01/02/11 12:40:00 MSG Hello-Hello
EN
```

E-mail Log

U	The e-mail tr	nand is used to or ansmission log is re cleared from th	output. Up to 50 operations are retained. Logs that
	Syntax		
	EACRLF		
	yy/mo/dd_ł	nh:mm:ss_ffff	ff_eee_n_uuu···u <i>CRLF</i>
	•••••		
	ENCRLF		
	УУ	Year (00 to 99)	
	mo	Month (01 to 12	)
	dd	Day (01 to 31)	
	hh	Hour (00 to 23)	
	mm	Minute (00 to 59	9)
	SS	Second (00 to 5	9)
	ffffff	E-mail type	
		ALARM:	Alarm mail

	ALARM:	Alarm mail
	TIME:	Scheduled mail
	REPORT:	Report timeout mail
	FAIL:	Power failure recovery mail
	FULL:	Memory full mail
	TEST:	Test mail
	ERROR:	Error message mail
eee	Error code	
	All spaces:	Success
	001 to 999:	Error code
n	Recipient list	
	1: List 1	
	2: List 2	
	+: List 1 and I	ist 2
uuu•••u	Series of recipier	nt e-mail addresses (up to 30 characters)
_	Space	

• Example

When list 1 is "user1@daqstation.com user2@daqmaster.com" and list 2 is "adv1@daqmaster.com adv2@daqstation.com" EA 01/05/11 12:20:00 ALARM + user1 user2 adv1 adv2 01/05/11 12:30:00 REPORT 375 1 user1 user2 EN

## **SNTP Log**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The SNTP log is output. Up to 50 accesses to the SNTP server are retained.

• Syntax EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_nnn\_xxxxxxxxCRLF

ENCRLF

УУ	Year (00 to 99	9)
mo	Month (01 to	12)
dd	Day (01 to 31	)
hh	Hour (00 to 2	3)
mm	Minute (00 to	59)
SS	Second (00 to	<b>5</b> 9)
nnn	Error number	(000 to 999)
********	Detailed code	(9 characters)
	SUCCESS:	Success
	OVER:	Over the limit
	DORMANT:	Internal processing error
	HOSTNAME:	Failed to look up the host name
	TCPIP:	Internal processing error
	SEND:	Failed to send the request
	TIMEOUT:	A response timeout occurred
	BROKEN:	Packet was corrupt
	LINK:	The data link is disconnected
_	Space	

## • Example

```
EA
01/05/11 12:20:00 SUCCESS
01/05/11 12:21:00 SUCCESS
01/05/11 12:30:00 292 HOSTNAME
EN
```

## DHCP Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The DHCP log is output. Up to 50 accesses to the DHCP server are retained.
- Syntax

```
EACRLF
```

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_nnn_xxxxxxxCRLF
```

ENCRLF

УУ	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
SS	Second (00 to 59)
nnn	Error number (000 to 999)
	Description given in the table.
*****	Detailed code (9 characters)
	Description given in the table.
_	Space

The table below shows the contents of the log during normal operation.

Error Number	Detail Code	Description
562	ON	Detected that an Ethernet cable was connected.
	OFF	Detected that an Ethernet cable was disconnected.
563	RENEW	Requesting address renewal to the DHCP server.
	RELEASE	Requesting address release to the DHCP server.
564	RENEWED	Address renewal complete.
	EXTENDED	Address release extension request complete.
	RELEASED	Address release complete.
565	IPCONFIG	IP address configured.
566	NOREQUEST	Configured not to register the host name.
567	UPDATE	Registered the host name to the DNS server.
568	REMOVE	Removed the host name from the DNS server.

Error Number	Detail Code	Description
295	REJECT	Address obtained by DHCP is inappropriate.
296	ESEND	Failed to send to the DHCP server.
	ESERVER	DHCP server not found
	ESERVFAIL	No response from the DHCP server.
	ERENEWED	Address renewal rejected by the DHCP server.
	EEXTENDED	Address lease extension request rejected by the DHCP server.
	EEXPIRED	Address lease period expired by the DHCP server.
297	INTERNAL	Host name registration failure (transmission error reception timeout, etc.)
	FORMERR	Host name registration failure (format error: DNS message syntax error)
	SERVFAIL	Host name registration failure (server failure: DNS server processing error)
	NXDOMAIN	Host name registration rejection (non existent domain)
	NOTIMP	Host name registration rejected (not implemented)
	REFUSED	Host name registration rejected (operation refused)
	YXDOMAIN	Host name registration rejected (name exists)
	YXRRSET	Host name registration rejected (RR set exists)
	NXRRSET	Host name registration rejected (RR set does not exist)
	NOTAUTH	Host name registration rejection (not authoritative for zone)
	NOTZONE	Host name registration rejection (different from zon section)
	NONAME	Host name not entered on the DX.
298	INTERNAL	Host name removal failure (transmission error, reception timeout, etc.)
	FORMERR	Host name removal failure (format error: DNS message syntax error)
	SERVFAIL	Host name removal failure (server failure: DNS server processing error)
	NXDOMAIN	Host name removal rejection (non existent domain)
	NOTIMP	Host name removal rejected (not implemented)
	REFUSED	Host name removal rejected (operation refused)
	YXDOMAIN	Host name removal rejected (name exists)
	YXRRSET	Host name removal rejected (RR set exists)
	NXRRSET	Host name removal rejected (RR set does not exist)
	NOTAUTH	Host name removal rejection (not authoritative for zone
	NOTZONE	Host name removal rejection (different from zone section)
	NOTLINKED	Physical layer was disconnected when removing the host name.

### • Example

EA 01/05/11 12:20:00 563 RENEW 01/05/11 12:20:01 564 RENEWED 01/05/11 12:20:01 565 IPCONFIG 01/05/11 12:21:02 567 UPDATE EN

## **Modbus Communication Log**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The Modbus communication log is output. Up to 50 Modbus communication events are retained.
- Syntax EACRLF

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_c_xxxxxx_kkkk_nn_dCRLF
```

ENCRLF

ΥΥ	Year (00 to 99)	
mo	Month (01 to 12)	
dd	Day (01 to 31)	
hh	Hour (00 to 23)	
mm	Minute (00 to 59	)
SS	Second (00 to 5	9)
С	Communication f	type (C or M)
	C: Modbus cli	ent (Ethernet)
	M: Modbus ma	aster (serial)
XXXXXXX	Even that occurr	ed (7 characters)
	DROPOUT:	Communication could not keep up and drop out
		occurred.
	ACTIVE:	Activated.
	READY:	Command ready state.
	CLOSE:	Disconnected.
	HALT:	Command halted.
kkkk	Detail (4 characte	ers)
	GOOD:	Normal operation
	NONE:	No response from the slave device.
	FUNC:	Received a function error.
	REGI:	Received a register error.
	ERR:	Received a packet error.
	LINK:	Ethernet cable disconnected (Modbus client).
	HOST:	Unable to result the IP address from the host name
		(Modbus client).
	CNCT:	Failed to connect to the server (Modbus client).
	SEND:	Failed to send the command (Modbus client).
	BRKN:	Failed to receive the command.
	Space	At command start
nn		er (1 to 16, space)
d	Command type (	R, W, space)
	R:	Read
	W:	Write
_	Space	
Example		
EA		
01/05/11 1	12:20:00 C DRC	POUT
01/05/11 1	12:21:00 C REA	NDY NONE 01 R
01/05/11 1	12:25:00 C HAI	T NONE 01 R
EN		

## **Alarm Summary**

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The alarm summary is output. Up to 1000 alarm events are retained. Alarm events that exceed 1000 are cleared from the oldest data.
- Syntax EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_kkk\_ccc\_ls\_nnnnnnnnCRLF

ENCRLF

yy/mo/dd	hh:mm:ss	Time when the alarm occurred
УУ	Year (00 to	99)
mo	Month (01	to 12)
dd	Day (01 to	31)
hh	Hour (00 to	23)
mm	Minute (00	to 59)
SS	Second (00	0 <b>to</b> 59)
kkk	Alarm caus	e
	OFF:	Alarm release
	ON:	Alarm occurrence
	ACK:	Alarm acknowledge
CCC	Measureme	ent, computation, or external input channel number
1	Alarm level	(1 to 4)
S	Alarm type	(H, h, L, l, R, r, T, or t)
nnnnnnn	nn Alarm sequ	ience
_	Space	

For all-channel alarms, the channel number, alarm level, and alarm status items are all set to asterisk.

### • Example

EA .					
01/05/11	12:20:00	ON	001	1L	1
01/05/11	12:30:00	OFF	131	3t	2
01/05/11	12:31:00	OFF	* * *	* *	2
01/05/11	12:32:00	ACK			4
EN					

### Message Summary

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The message summary is output. Up to 100 messages are retained. Messages that exceed 100 are cleared from the oldest log.
- Syntax EACRLF

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_mmm···_ggg···_zzz_uuu···_nnn···CRLF
```

ENCRLF

- yy Year (00 to 99)
- mo Month (01 to 12)
- dd Day (01 to 31)
- hh Hour (00 to 23)
- mm Minute (00 to 59)
- ss Second (00 to 59)
- mmm · · · Message (32 characters. Spaces are embedded when the number of characters is less than 32 characters.)
- ggg··· Message write destination group (11 characters)
  - xx, xx, xx, xx: The groups in which the message is written are delimited by commas and displayed.
     (Up to four groups)
    - All groups
  - ALL: All
- zzzOperation property
  - KEY: Key operation
  - COM: Communication
  - REM: Remote
  - ACT: Event action
  - SYS: System
- uuu · · · · User name (up to 20 characters)
- nnn... Message sequence number (0 for add messages)
- \_ Space
- Example

ΕA

```
01/05/11 12:20:00 operation-start 01,02,03,04 KEY admin 11
01/05/11 12:20:00 operation-start 01,02 KEY admin 11
01/05/11 12:20:00*0123456789abcdefg 01,02,03,04 KEY admin 12
EN
```

## Status Information

- The IS command is used to output the data. The output format varies between IS0 and IS1.
- The operation status of the recorder is output.
- For details on the status information, see section 5.2, "The Bit Structure of the Status Information."

## Output for the IS0 command

```
    Syntax
EACRLF
    aaa.bbb.ccc.dddCRLF
    ENCRLF
    aaa Status information 1 (000 to 255)
    bbb Status information 2 (000 to 255)
    ccc Status information 3 (000 to 255)
    ddd Status information 4 (000 to 255)
```

#### Example

```
EA
000.000.032.000
EN
```

#### **Output for the IS1 Command**

```
    Syntax

  EACRLF
  aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd.eee.fff.ggg.hhhCRLF
  ENCRLF
             Status information 1 (000 to 255)
     aaa
     bbb
             Status information 2 (000 to 255)
     CCC
             Status information 3 (000 to 255)
     ddd
             Status information 4 (000 to 255)
     eee
             Status information 5 (000 to 255)
     fff
             Status information 6 (000 to 255)
             Status information 7 (000 to 255)
     ggg
     hhh
             Status information 8 (000 to 255)
```

#### Example

```
EA
000.000.032.000.000.000.000
EN
```

- Status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 are edge operation. They are cleared when read by the IS command.
- Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 are level operation. They are not cleared when read. They are cleared when the event clears.
- The status information is made up of bits that correspond to each event. Each bit can be turned ON/OFF with a filter.
- If an event occurs for a bit set to OFF by the filter, status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 discard the event. Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 hold the event.
- · The default filter setting is all ON.

#### **Ethernet Information**

• The FA command is used to output the data.

```
• Syntax
EACRLF
IP_Address_____:xxx.xxx.xxx.cRLF
Subnet_mask_____:xxx.xxx.xxx.cRLF
Default_Gateway_:xxx.xxx.xxx.cRLF
Primary_DNS____:xxx.xxx.xxx.cRLF
Secondary_DNS___:xxx.xxx.xxx.cRLF
Host_____:yyy.....CRLF
Domain_____:zzz....CRLF
ENCRLF
```

XXX	IP address number (000 to 255)
ууу	Host name (up to 64 characters)
zzz•••	Domain name (up to 64 characters)

## **File List**

- The ME command is used to output the data.
- The file list and the file data sizes of the specified directory on the DX's external storage medium are output.

#### • Syntax

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_sssssss_fff..._0_xxx...CRLF
```

#### ENCRLF

CIVIT	
УУ	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
SS	Second (00 to 59)
SSSSSSSSSS	Data size of the file (0 to 99999999) [byte(s)]
fff···	File name (51 characters including the extension. If it is less than
	51, spaces are entered.)
	If this is a directory, the characters <dir> are shown at the</dir>
	position displaying the file data size.
****	Data serial number (16-digit hexadecimal)
_	Space

The data serial number are included for files in the DATA directory in the internal memory. For all other cases, they are spaces.

## • Example 1

File list output of an external storage medium EA 05/02/24 20:07:12 1204 setting.pnl 05/02/24 20:18:36 <DIR> DATAO EN

## • Example 2

```
        Output of a file list in the DATA directory in the internal memory

        EA

        05/02/24 20:07:12
        1204 006607_050101_000402.DAD
        0
        1ABCDE123

        05/02/24 20:07:12
        1204 006608_050101_000403.DAD
        0
        1234567890123456

        EN
```

## **Check Disk**

The ME command is used to output the free space on the storage medium.

## • Syntax EACRLF zzz···\_Kbyte\_freeCRLF ENCRLF

 $zzz \cdots$  Free space on the storage medium (16 digits)

\_ Space

#### • Example

EA 12345678 Kbyte free EN

## Manual Sampled/Report Data Information

The MO command is used to output the data.

• Syntax EACRLF slll...\_yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_bbbb\_fff...CRLF ENCRLF Data flag s Space Confirmed data +: Data that was overwritten \*: Data being added 111... File number (10 digits) Year (00 to 99) УУ Month (01 to 12) mo Day (01 to 31) dd hh Hour (00 to 23) Minute (00 to 59) mm Second (00 to 59) SS bbbb Number of events (4 characters) fff··· File name (up to 48 characters including the extension) Space \_ • Example ΕA 6 05/03/04 00:00:00 20 aaaa30312345.DAR + 7 05/03/05 00:00:00 20 30400005.DAR 8 05/03/06 00:00:00 20 30500005.DAR \* 9 05/03/06 13:00:00 20 uuuu0005.DAR

ΕN

## **User Information**

- The FU command is used to output the data.
- · User name, user level, and other information are output.
- Syntax EACRLF p\_1\_uuu...CRLF
  - ENCRLF
    - p Login method
      - E: Ethernet
        - S: RS-232 or RS-422/485
        - K: Login using keys
    - 1 User level
      - A: Administrator
        - U: User
    - uuu · · · · User name (up to 20 characters)
    - \_ Space

### • Example 1

When the  ${\tt FU0}$  command is used, information only on the user himself or herself that is logged in is output.

```
EA
E A admin
EN
```

• Example 2

When the  ${\tt FU1}$  command is used, information on all users logged in through a general-purpose service or using keys is output.

ΕA

```
K A admin_abc
E A admin_def
E U user0033
E U user0452
EN
```

## 4.3 Output Format of Binary Data

This section describes the output format of the binary data that is disclosed. For information on other binary data, see section 4.1.

- · Instantaneous data (measured/computed/external input) and FIFO data
- Configured channel information data
- · Configured alarm information data
- · Manual sample file
- · Report sample file

The measured data and computed data are output using signed 16-bit integer and signed 32-bit integer, respectively. These integers can be understood as physical values by adding the decimal point and the unit. The decimal point position can be determined using the FE command.

#### Typical Examples to Obtain Physical Values from Binary Data

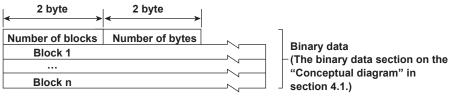
21		
Binary Value	Decimal Position Code	Physical Value (Measured Value)
10000	0	10000
10000	1	1000.0
10000	2	100.00
10000	3	10.000
10000	4	1.0000

#### Note .

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

## Measured/Computed Data and FIFO Data

- The FD command is used to output the measured/computed data.
- The FF command is used to output the FIFO data.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation or external input channels set to OFF.
- The ID number of the output format is 1. See "ID" in section 4.1.



#### Number of Blocks

This is the number of blocks.

#### Number of Bytes

This is the size of one block in bytes.

#### Block

Yea	ar Month			Min	•	ma	(Decemical)*	Floo
	ar Month	Day	Hour	IVIIII	S	ms	(Reserved)*	Flag
T**	Channel	A2A1	A4A3	Measu	red data			
							_	
T**	Channel	A2A1	A4A3	Computed data				
T**	Channel	A2A1	A4A3	External	input data		_	

4 bits

The sections indicated as (Reserved) are not used. The value is undefined.

\*\* Abbreviation of "Type" for the purpose of this figure.

#### • Flag

The meaning of the each flag is given in the table below. The flags are valid during FIFO data output. The flags are undefined for other cases.

Bit	Flag		Meaning of the Flag	
	0	1	5 5	
7	No	Yes	Indicates that the screen snapshot was executed.	
6	-	_		
5	_	_		
4	_	_		
3	_	_		
2	No	Yes	Indicates that the decimal position or unit information was changed during measurement.	
1	No	Yes	Indicates that the FIFO acquiring interval was changed with the FR command during measurement.	
0	No	Yes	Indicates that the internal process took too much time (computation, for example) and that the measurement could not keep up at the specified scan interval.	

The bits that have "•" for the flag column are not used. The value is undefined.

#### 4.3 Output Format of Binary Data

## Block Member

Block Member	
Name	Binary Value
Year	0 to 99
Month	1 to 12
Day	1 to 31
Hour	0 to 23
Minute	0 to 59
Second	0 to 59
Millisecond	0 to 999
(Reserved)	Undefined
Туре	0x0: 16-bit integer (measurement channel/external input channel)
	0x8: 32-bit integer (computation channel)
Channel	1 to 48, 101 to 160, or 201 to 440
Alarm status*	
A1 (Bit 0 to 3)	
A2 (Bit 4 to 7)	0 to 8
A3 (Bit 0 to 3)	
A4 (Bit 4 to 7)	
Measured data/external input data	0 to 0xFFFF

Computed data 0 to 0xFFFFFF \* A binary value 0 to 8 is entered in the upper and lower 4 bits of a byte (8 bits) for the alarm status. The binary values 0 to 8 correspond to H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), h (difference high-limit alarm), I (difference low-limit alarm), R (high limit on rate-of-change alarm), r (low limit on rate-of-change alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), and t (delay low limit alarm) as follows:

0: no alarm, 1: H, 2: L, 3: h, 4: l, 5: R, 6: r, 7: T, and 8: t.

#### Special Data Values

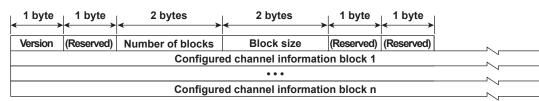
The measured/computed data take on the following values under special conditions.

Special Data Value	Measured Data	Computed Data	
+ Over	7FFFH	7FFF7FFH	
– Over	8001H	80018001H	
Skip	8002H	80028002H	
Error	8004H	80048004H	
Undefined	8005H	80058005H	
Power failure data	7F7FH	7F7F7F7FH	
Burnout (up setting)	7FFAH	7FFF7FFH	
Burnout (down setting)	8006H	80018001H	

The number of blocks, number of bytes, and measured/computed data are output according to the byte order specified with the BO command.

### **Configured Channel Information Data**

- The FE5 command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 25.
- · You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.
- The figure below indicates the format.



#### **Format Details**

ltem	Description	Output Value
Version	Format version	1
Number of blocks*	Number of configured channel information blocks	Up to 348
Block size*	Size of the of configured channel information blocks	72
Block 1 to n	Configured channel information blocks	Up to 25056 bytes See Block Details.

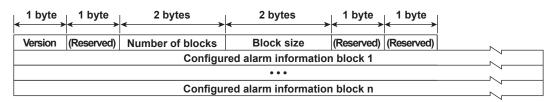
\* Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

#### **Block Details**

Item	Number of Bytes	Description
Channel number*	2	1 to 440
Decimal place	1	0 to 4
(Reserved)	1	0
Channel type*	4	2H for measurement and external input channels and 4H for computation channels. This value is ORed with 800H when the range mode is DI or 8000H when the range mode is skip.
Unit information	8	The terminator is '\0.'
Tag information	24	The terminator is '\0.'
Minimum input value*	4	Measurement channels: Allowable input range under the current setting
Maximum input value	*4	Computation channels: -9999999, +99999999 (fixed) External input channels: -30000, +30000 (fixed)
Span lower limit*	4	Measurement channels (when scaling is not used): Same value as the DX span setting
Span upper limit*	4	Measurement channels (when scaling is used): Same value as the DX scale setting Computation and external input channels (when scaling is not used): Same value as the DX span setting
Scale lower limit*	4	Measurement channels: Same value as the span
Scale upper limit*	4	Computation and external input channels: Same value as the span
FIFO type*	2	1
Area in the FIFO*	2	Indicates the position of its own channel in the FIFO block of one sample. The value starts from zero.
(Reserved)	4	0

### **Configured Alarm Information Data**

- The FE6 command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 26.
- The figure below indicates the format.



#### **Format Details**

Item	Description	Output Value
Version	Format version	1
Number of blocks*	Number of configured alarm information blocks	Up to 348
Block size*	Size of the of configured alarm information blocks	24
Block 1 to n	Configured alarm information blocks	Up to 8352 bytes See Block Details.

\* Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

#### **Block Details**

Item	Number of Bytes	Notes
	Number of Bytes	Notes
Channel number*	2	1 to 440
Decimal place	1	0 to 4
(Reserved)	1	0
(Reserved)1Alarm type4		The following settings are entered in order from level 1 to 4. 0: Setting off, 1: H (high limit), 2: L (low limit), 3: h (difference high limit),4: I (difference low limit), 5: R (high limit on rate-of-change), 6: r (low limit on rate-of-change), 7: T (delay high limit), 8: t (delay low limit)
Alarm value*	4×4	The alarm values are entered in order from level 1 to 4

\* Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

### **Manual Sampled Data**

- The ME or MO command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 17. See section 4.1.
- For the data format, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).

### **Report Data**

- The ME or MO command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 18. See section 4.1.
- For the data format, see the DX1000/DX2000 User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E).

## 4.4 Output Format of Instrument Information

This section describes the instrument information output format of the instrument information server.

#### Note

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

### Response

The parameters of the packet that are returned as a response are lined up according to the following format.

EACRLF

(Parameter 1)\_=\_(value of parameter 1)*CRLF* (Parameter 2)\_=\_(value of parameter 2)*CRLF* .....

- The parameter values are output in the order specified by the command parameter.
- The output order of the parameters when all is specified is not constant.
- Even if the same parameters are specified numerous times, only the first occurrence is output.
- · Lower-case characters are used for the parameters.
- An underscore (\_) indicates a space.

The following table shows the parameter types.

Parameter	Output Information	
serial	Serial number	
host	Host name	
ip	IP address	

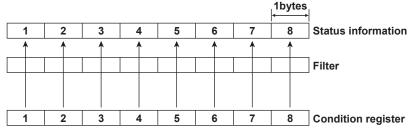
### **Output Example**

Several output examples are indicated below.

Packet Parameter Sent as Commands	Response
Parameters are not case sensitive.	
ip HoSt	EA
	ip = 192.168.111.24
	host = DX2000
	EN
Even if the same parameters are specified numerous	times, only the first occurrence is output.
host ip host ip host	EA
	host = DX2000
	ip = 192.168.111.24
	ĒN
Undefined parameters will be ignored.	
(Space)	EA
	EN

## 5.1 Status Information and Filter

The following figure illustrates the status information and filter on the DX.



- The IF command can be used to set the filter.
- When a status indicated on the following page is entered, the corresponding bit in the condition register is set to 1. The logical AND of the condition register and the filter becomes the status information.
- The IS command is used to output the status information. Status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 are cleared when they are output. Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 are not cleared when it is output, and remains at 1 while the event is occurring.
- When multiple connections are up, filters can be specified for the individual connection. Therefore, the status information can be held for each connection.
- Empty bits indicated as "-" are fixed to 0.

# 5.2 Bit Structure of the Status Information

The following four groups of status information are output in response to a status information output request using the IS command. For the output format, see "Status Information" in section 4.2, "Output Format of ASCII Data."

## **Status Information 1**

Bit	Name	Description
0	Basic setting	Set to 1 during basic setting mode.
1	Memory sampling	Set to 1 while data are being acquired to the internal memory.
2	Computing	Set to 1 while computation is in progress.
3	Alarm activated	Set to 1 while the alarm is activated.
4	Accessing medium	Set to 1 while the display, event, manual sampled, report, or screen image data file are being saved to the external storage medium.
5	E-mail started	Set to 1 while the e-mail transmission is started.
6	-	-
7	-	-

## **Status Information 2**

Bit	Name	Description
0	_	-
1	_	_
2	Memory end	Set to 1 while the free space in the internal memory or external storage medium is low.
3	Logged in through keys	Set to 1 while logged in through keys.
4	_	_
5	_	_
6	Detecting measurement error	Set to 1 while error is being detected in the A/D converter or a burnout is being detected.
7	Detecting communication error	Set to 1 if any command is stopping the communication on the Modbus master or Modbus client.

## **Status Information 3**

Bit	Name	Description
0	Measurement dropout	Set to 1 when the measurement process could not keep up.
1	Decimal point/unit	Set to 1 when the decimal point/unit information is changed.
	information change	
2	Command error	Set to 1 when there is a command syntax error.
3	Execution error	Set to 1 when an error occurs during command execution.
4	SNTP error when memory start is executed	Set to 1 when the time could not be adjusted using SNTP when memory start is executed.
5	_	-
6	_	-
7	_	-

## **Status Information 4**

Bit	Name	Description	
0	A/D conversion complete	Set to 1 when the A/D conversion of the measurement is complete.	
1	Medium access complete	Set to 1 when the display, event, manual sampled, report, or screen image data file are finished being saved to the external storage medium.	
		Set to 1 when setup data is successfully saved or loaded.	
2	Report generation complete	Set to 1 when report generation is complete.	
3		Timeout Set to 1 when the timer expires.	
4	_	-	
5	_	-	
6	USER key detection	Set to 1 when the USER key is pressed.	
7	-	-	

## Status Information 5 to 8

All bits are zeroes.

#### **Ethernet Interface Specifications** 6.1

Protocol:

### **Basic Specifications**

Electrical and mechanical specifications:

conform to the DIX specification) Transmission medium type: 10BASE-T TCP, IP, UDP, ICMP, ARP, FTP, HTTP, SNTP, SMTP

Conforms to IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet frames

### Maximum Number of Connections and Number of Simultaneous Uses

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses Administrator User		Port Number <sup>*4</sup>
Setting/measurement server	3	1	2 <sup>*1</sup>	34260/tcp <sup>*2</sup>
Maintenance/test server	1	1	1 <sup>*1</sup>	34261/tcp*2
FTP server	2	2	2 <sup>*1</sup>	21/tcp*3
Web server (HTTP)	1	_	_	80/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
SNTP server	-	_	-	123/udp <sup>*3</sup>
Modbus server	2	_	-	502/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
Instrument information server	· _	_	-	34264/udp <sup>*2</sup>

\*1 There are user limitations. For details, see section 1.1.

\*2 The port numbers are fixed.

\*3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 1 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

\*4 Make sure that port number settings are not duplicated.

# 6.2 Serial Interface Specifications

## **RS-232 Specifications**

-			
	Connector type:	D-Sub 9-pin plug	
	Electrical and mechanical specifications:		
		Conforms to the EIA-574 standard (for the 9-pin interface of the	
		EIA-232 (RS-232) standard)	
	Connection:	Point-to-point	
	Transmission mode:	Half-duplex	
	Synchronization:	Start-stop synchronization	
	Baud rate:	Select from 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, and 38400 [bps].	
	Start bit:	1 bit (fixed)	
	Data length:	Select 7 or 8 bits (To output data in BINARY format, be sure to	
		set the data length to 8 bits.)	
	Parity:	Select odd, even, or none	
	Stop bit:	1 bit (fixed)	
	Hardware handshaking:	Select whether to fix the RS and CS signals to TRUE or to use	
		the signal for flow control.	
	Software handshaking:	Select whether to use the X-ON and X-OFF signals to control	
		the transmitted data only or both the transmitted and received	
		data.	
		X-ON (ASCII 11H), X-OFF (ASCII 13H)	
	Received buffer size:	2047 bytes	

## RS-422/485 Specifications

lineatione					
Terminal block type:	6 point, terminal block, terminal screws: ISO M4/nominal length 6 mm				
Electrical and mechanica	al specifications:				
	-	-422 (RS-422) and	1 EIA-485 (RS-485)		
	standards				
Connection:	Multidrop	Four-wire type	1:32		
		Two-wire type	1:31		
Transmission mode:	Half-duplex				
Synchronization:	Start-stop synchronization				
Baud rate:	Select from 1200	Select from 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, and 38400 [bps].			
Start bit:	1 bit (fixed)	1 bit (fixed)			
Data length:	Select 7 or 8 bits				
Parity:	Select odd, even, or none				
Stop bit:	1 bit (fixed)				
Received buffer size:	2047 bytes				
Escape sequence:	Open and close				
Electrical characteristics	: FG, SG, SDB, S	DA, RDB, and RD	A (six points)		
	SG, SDB, SDA,	RDB, and RDA ter	minals and the internal		
	circuit of the DX	is functionally isola	ated.		
	FG terminal is th	e frame ground.			
Communication distance	e: Up to 1.2 km				
Terminator:	External: recomr	mended resistance	120 Ω, 1/2 W		

# 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

## **Modbus Client Function**

#### **Basic Operation**

- The DX, as a Modbus client device, communicates with Modbus servers periodically by sending commands at specified intervals.
- The Modbus client function operates independently from the Modbus master function via the serial communication.
- The supported functions are "reading data from the input registers and hold registers on the server" and "writing data into the hold registers on the server."

#### **Modbus Client Specifications**

Communicate via ModbusTCP					
Communication media: Ethernet 10Base-			e-T		
Read cycle:		Select from the f	ollowing:		
		125 ms, 250 ms,	500 ms, 1 s, 2 s, 5 s, and 10 s		
Connection retry	/:	Select the recon	nection interval after disconnecting the		
		connection after	the connection wait time has elapsed from the		
		following:			
		OFF, 10 s, 20 s,	30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min, 10 min, 20 min, 30		
		min, and 1 h			
Connection timed	out value:	1 min			
		However, when t	he IP address is not established with DHCP, a		
		communication error results immediately.			
Command timed	out value	: 10 s			
Server:		Set up to 16 serv	/ers		
Supported funct	ions:	Supported Modbus client functions are as follows:			
		The server device must support these functions.			
Function Code	Functio	n	Operation		
3		e hold register	The DX reads the hold register of the server		
(4XXXX, 4XXXXX)		, 4XXXXX)	device into the communication input data or		
4	Dood th	a input register	external input channel.		
4		e input register , 3XXXXX)	The DX reads the input register of the server device into the communication input data or		
	(37777	, 3^^^^)	external input channel.		
16	Write to	the hold register	The DX writes the measured or computed data to		
	(4XXXX	, 4XXXXX)	the hold register of the server device.		

R, R-M, W, W-M				
Set up to 16 commands				
See the table below.				
Symbol	Description			
INT16	16-bit signed integer			
UINT16	16-bit unsigned integer			
INT32_B	32-bit signed integer (higher and lower order)			
INT32_L	32-bit signed integer (lower and higher order)			
UINT32_B	32-bit unsigned integer (higher and lower order)			
UINT32_L	32-bit unsigned integer (lower and higher order)			
FLOAT_B	32-bit floating point (higher and lower order)			
FLOAT_L	32-bit floating point (lower and higher order)			
	Set up to 16 o See the table INT16 UINT16 INT32_B INT32_L UINT32_L FLOAT_B			

#### Reading Values into the External Input Channels (DX2000 Only)

- External input channels are an option (/MC1).
- Reads values from the server register into the external input channels of the DX.
- The data type of external input channels is signed 16-bit integer.
- The measurement range and unit are set using the external input channels. The decimal point position is determined by the Span L settings.

DX2000			Server	
	External input channel		Register	Data type
method	Number: 201 to 440		30001 to 39999	INT 16, UINT 16,
	Data type: 16-bit signed integer		300001 to 365536	INT 32_B, INT 32_L,
R				UINT 32_B, UINT 32_L
		Read	400001 to 465536	

#### External Input Channel Values

The range of external input channel values is –30000 to 30000 excluding the decimal. If this range is exceeded, the value is set to +Over or -Over.

Value in the register on the server	Value on the external input channel
More than 30000	+ Over (7FFFH)
-30000 to 30000	-30000 to 30000
Less than -30000	- Over (8001H)

#### Reading Values into Communication Input Data

- Reads values from the server register into the communication input data of the DX.
- Communication input data is an option (/M1, /PM1 option).
- The data type of the communication input data is 32-bit floating point.
- Communication input data can be displayed on a computation channel by including the data in the equation of a DX computation channel (/M1, /PM1 option). The measurement range and unit are also set using the computation channel.

DX1000, DX2000		DX1000, DX2000		Se	erver
Access	Communic	ation input data		Register	Data type
method	Number:	C01 to C24 (DX1000)		30001 to 39999	INT 16, UINT 16,
		C01 to C60 (DX2000)		300001 to 365536	INT 32_B, INT 32_L,
R-M	Data type:	32-bit floating point		40001 to 49999	UINT 32_B, UINT 32_L,
			Read	400001 to 465536	FLOAT_B, FLOAT_L

# When the Data Type of the Read Source Server Is Not Floating Point Type

Because the data type of the communication input data is 32-bit floating point, the value never overflows. However, if the absolute value of the data is large for INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, or UINT32\_L, a rounding error may appear. This is because the mantissa of the floating point type is 24 bits.

#### • Writing the Measured Values of the Measurement Channels

- Writes the measured values of the measurement channels to the server registers.
- The data type of measured values is signed 16-bit integer.
- The values can be written directly including special data (See "Special Data Values" in section 4.3). Perform data processing on the slave device.

DX1000, DX2000			Se	erver	
Access	Measurem	ent channel		Register	Data type
method	Number:	001 to 012 (DX1000)		40001 to 49999	INT 16
W	Data type:	001 to 048 (DX2000) 16 bit signed integer	Write	400001 to 465536	

#### · Writing the Computed Values of the Computation Channels

- Writes the computed values of the computation channels to the server registers.
- The computation function is an option (/M1, /PM1 option).
- The data type of computed values is signed 32-bit integer.

	DX1000, DX2000			Server	
Access	Computatio	on channel		Register	Data type
method	Number:	101 to 124 (DX1000)		40001 to 49999	INT 16, UINT 16,
W-M	Data type:	101 to 160 (DX2000) 32-bit signed integer	Write	400001 to 465536	INT 32_B, INT 32_L

# When the Data Type of the Write Destination Server Is Identical (INT32\_B or INT32\_L)

The values can be written directly including special data (See "Special Data Values" in section 4.3). Perform data processing on the slave device.

# When the Data Type of the Write Destination Server Is Different (INT16 or UINT16)

INT16: A value in the range of -32768 to 32767 (excluding the decimal point) can be written. If lower than -32768 the value reverts to -32768, and if higher than 32767 it reverts to 32767.

UINT16: A value in the range of 0 to 65535 (excluding the decimal point) can be written. If lower than 0 the value reverts to 0, and if higher than 65535 it reverts to 65535.

Computed value	Data type of the write destination				
	INT16	UINT16			
More than 32767	32767				
-32768 to 32767	-32768 to 32767				
Less than -32767	-32768				
More than 65535		65535			
0 to 65535		0 to 65535			
Less than 0		0			

#### **Special values**

Computed value	Data type of the write destination			
	INT16	UINT16		
+ Over	32767	65535		
Burnout (Up)				
- Over				
Burnout (Down)	-32768	0		
Skip				
Error				
Undefined				
Power failure data				

## **Modbus Server Function**

### Modbus Server Specifications

Communicate via ModbusTCP				
Communication media:	Ethernet 10Base-T			
Port:	502/tcp (default value)			
Command wait timeout:	1 minute. However, the timeout to receive the command after			
	starting to receive the command is 10 seconds.			
Maximum number of connections:				
	2			

Supported	d functions:	The functions	that the DX supports are listed below.
Function	Function		Operation
Code			
3	Read the hold re	egister (4XXXX)	The client device reads the communication input data.
4	Read the input r	register (3XXXX)	The client device reads the computed, measured,
			alarm, and time data of the DX.
6	Single write to h	old register	The client device writes to the communication (4XXXX)
			input data or external input channel of the DX.
8	Loopback test		The client device performs a loopback test of the DX.
16	Write to the hold	l register	The master device writes to the communication input
	(4XXXX)		data or external input channel of the DX.

Register assignments (shared with the Modbus slave function)

г	Data		Input register
	Jala	Number	Data type
Measurement ch.	Measured data	30001 to 30048	16-bit signed integer
	Alarm status	31001 to 31048	Bit string
Computation ch.	Computed data	32001 to 32120	32-bit signed integer
	Alarm status	33001 to 33060	Bit string
External input ch.	Measured data	34001 to 34240	16-bit signed integer
	Alarm status	35001 to 35240	Bit string
Measurement ch.	Alarm list	36001 to 36012	Bit string
Computation ch.	Alarm list	36021 to 36035	Bit string
External input ch.	Alarm list	36041 to 36100	Bit string
Time		39001 to 39008	16-bit signed integer

Read

Client

Data	Hold register				
Data	Number	Data type			
Communication input data	40001 to 40060	16-bit signed integer			
	40301 to 40420	32-bit floating point			
Measured data on external input ch.	41001 to 41240	16-bit signed integer			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					



### Input Register (shared with the Modbus slave function)

#### Common Items

- The client device can only read the input registers.
- Decimal position and unit are not included. Specify them on the client device.
- External input channels are DX2000 option (/MC1).

#### • Details

Input F	Register Data	1			Data Type		
30001	•	sured data of measure	ment channe	el 001	16-bit signed integer		
1							
30048	Mea	sured data of measure	ment channe	el 048			
•	There is no decimal position information.						
31001 I	Alar	m status of measureme I	ent channel C	01	Bit string		
31048	Alar	n status of measureme	ent channel C	)48			
•	Register stru	cture and alarm status	values				
	2	<u>1 4 3</u> ∢	Alarm	level			
	4 bits 4	oits 4 bits 4 bits	Alarn s	status			
				1			
	4-bits value	Meaning					
	0	No alarm					
	1	High limit alarm					
	3	Difference high limit al	arm				
	4	Difference low limit ala					
	5	High limit on rate-of-ch					
	6	Low limit on rate-of-ch	<u> </u>				
	7	Delay high limit alarm		]			
	8	Delay low limit alarm					
32001		, ,			annel 101 32-bit signed integer		
32002	High	er bytes of the computed	data of com		annal 101		
	0			putation ch			
	-						
 32119	Low	er bytes of the compute	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the comput cture	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru <b>Example: Cl</b>	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the comput cture nannel 101	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru <b>Example: Cl</b>	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the comput cture nannel 101 Register 32001	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru <b>Example: Cl</b>	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the comput cture nannel 101	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 tegister 32001	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160 o channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the comput cture nannel 101 Register 32001	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160 o channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 tegister 32001	ed data of co	mputation	channel 160 o channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 tegister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co	mputation	channel 160 o channel 160		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co 	mputation omputatior	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 Register 32001	ed data of co ed data of co 	mputation omputatior	channel 160 o channel 160		
32120 • 33001	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture aannel 101 legister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower	channel 160 a channel 160 bytes i i i i i i i i i Bit string		
32120 • 33001	Low High Register stru Example: Cl	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position informa m status of computation ture and alarm status	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower	channel 160 a channel 160 bytes i i i i i i i i i Bit string		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl F There is no d Alar Alar Register stru measuremen	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position informa m status of computation ture and alarm status	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower 1 1 0 e as the a	channel 160 a channel 160 bytes i i i i i i i i i Bit string		
32120 • 33001	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl F There is no d Alar Alar Register stru measuremen	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position information m status of computation ture and alarm status t channels.	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower 1 1 0 e as the a	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes Bit string		
32120	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl F There is no d Alar Alar Register stru measuremen Mea	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute ture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position information m status of computation ture and alarm status t channels.	ed data of co ed data of co 	Lower 1 0 e as the a	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes Bit string		
32120 33001 33060 34001	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl F There is no d Alar Alar Register stru measuremen Mea	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute cture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position information m status of computation cture and alarm status t channels. sured data of external	ed data of co ed data of co addata of co add	Lower 1 0 e as the a	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes Bit string		
32120 • 33001 33060 • 34001 34240 •	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl I I I I I There is no d Alar Alar Register stru measuremen Mea There is no d	er bytes of the compute er bytes of the compute cture nannel 101 legister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position informa m status of computation ture and alarm status t channels. sured data of external	ed data of co ed data of co data of co ed data of co ed data ed da	Lower 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	channel 160 o channel 160 bytes Bit string		
32120 33001 33060 34001 1 34240	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute tegister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co data of co ed data of co ed data ed	Lower 11 12 14 12 12 13 14 14 14 14 10 10 12 14 14 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	channel 160 bottes Bit string larm status of the 16-bit signed integer		
32120 33001 33060 34001 34240	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute tegister 32001	ed data of co ed data of co data of co ed data of co ed data ed	Lower 11 12 14 12 12 13 14 14 14 14 10 10 12 14 14 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	channel 160 bottes Bit string larm status of the 16-bit signed integer		
32120 33001 33060 34001 34240 35001	Low High Register stru Example: Cl Example: Cl I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute ter bytes of the compute tegister 32001 ligher bytes ecimal position informa m status of computation the computation the computation status of computation the computation th	ed data of co ed data ed	Lower 11 12 14 12 12 14 14 12 13 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	channel 160 bottes bottes bit string larm status of the 16-bit signed integer Bit string		

39008

DST

Input Regist	ter Data	Data Type
36001 I	List of alarms of measurement channels 001 to 004	Bit string
36012	List of alarms of measurement channels 045 to 048	
Regi	ster structure	
40	Level 3Level 2 Level 4Level 1	
Indicate activate	es the alarm status of four channels in one register. Set to 1 ed.	when alarm is
The fig	ure is an example of register 36001 (measurement channels	s 001 to 004).
36021 	List of alarms of computation channels 101 to 104	Bit string
36035	List of alarms of computation channels 157 to 160	
<ul> <li>Regi</li> </ul>	ster structure: Same as the list of alarms of measurement cl	hannels.
36041 	List of alarms of external input channels 201 to 204	Bit string
36100	List of alarms of external input channels 437 to 440	
<ul> <li>Regi</li> </ul>	ster structure: Same as the list of alarms of measurement cl	hannels.
	sters 36001 to 36100 can be accessed consecutively. All un as zeroes.	assigned register bits
nput Regist	ter Data	Data Type
39001	Year	16-bit signed integer
39002	Month	
39003	Day	
39004	Hour	
39005	Minute	
39006	Second	
39007	Millisecond	

### Hold Register (shared with the Modbus slave function)

- Common Items
  - The client device can read and write to the hold registers.
  - Communication input channels are an option (/M1, /PM1).
  - External input channels are DX2000 option (/MC1).

#### When Writing

- Communication input data can be handled on a computation channel by including the data in the equation of a DX computation channel.
- External input channel data can be handled on an external input channel.
- Details

Details	
---------	--

Hold Register	Data	Data Type
40001 	Communication input channel C01	16-bit signed integer
40060	Communication input channel C60	
<ul> <li>Precautior</li> </ul>	is to be taken when the client device reads the data	
	unication input data of the DX is floating point type, bu bit integer when the data is read.	it the data is converted to
<ul> <li>Precautior</li> </ul>	is to be taken when the client device writes the data	
Only data written.	in signed 16-bit integer type can be written. Floating po	oint values cannot be
40301	Lower bytes of communication input data C01	32-bit floating point
40302	Higher bytes of communication input data C01	
40419	Lower bytes of communication input data C60	
40420	Higher bytes of communication input data C60	
<ul> <li>Precautior</li> </ul>	is to be taken when the client device writes the data	
Input rang	e: -9.9999E29 to -1E-30, 0, 1E-30 to 9.9999E29	
If values o occurs.	utside this range are used on a computation channel, a	a computation error
41001	External input channel write register 201	16-bit signed integer
I		
41240	External input channel write register 440	
<ul> <li>Precautior</li> </ul>	is to be taken when the client device writes the data	
Only data	in signed 16-bit integer type can be written.	
	urement range and unit are set using the external inpu ion is determined by the Span_L settings.	t channels. The decimal

## Modbus error response (common to Modbus server and Modbus slave)

The DX returns the following error codes to a client or master device.

Code	Function	Operation
1	Bad function code	Unsupported function request.
2	Bad register number	Tried to read or write to the register without a corresponding channel.
3	Bad number of registers	When writing, the specified number of registers is less than or equal to zero or greater than or equal to 124. When reading, the specified number of registers is less than or equal to zero or greater than or equal to 126.

However, no response is returned in the following cases.

CRC error

• Errors other than those shown above.

### **Modbus Master Function**

#### **Basic Operations**

- The DX, as a Modbus master device, communicates with Modbus slaves periodically by sending commands at specified intervals.
- The Modbus master function operates independently from the Modbus client function via the Ethernet communication.
- The supported functions are "reading data from the input registers and hold registers on the slave" and "writing data into the hold registers on the slave."

# Serial Communication Specifications (Common to the Modbus Slave Function)

Communicate via ModbusRTU

Communication media:	RS-232, RS-422, or RS-485
Control system:	No flow control (none only)
Baud rate:	Select from 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, and 38400
Start bit:	1 bit (fixed)
Data length:	8 bit (fixed)
Parity:	Select odd, even, or none
Stop bit:	1 bit (fixed)
Message termination det	ermination:
	Time equivalent to 49 bits

Time equivalent to 48 bits

#### **Modbus Master Specifications**

Read cycle:		at which data is read from other devices from					
	•	125, 250, 500 ms, 1, 2, 5, and 10 s					
Timeout value:	Select the timeout value when there is no response from the						
	specified slave af	ter sending a command from the DX from the					
	following:	125, 250, 500ms, 1, 2, 5, 10 s, and 1 min					
Retry count:	Select the retry co	ount when there is no response for a					
	command sent fro	om the DX to the specified slave.					
	OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,	10, and 20					
Auto recovery cycle:	Select the cycle fe	or automatically recovering from the following:					
	OFF, 1, 2, 5, 10, 2	20, 30 min, and 1 h					
Wait between commands	Select the wait tir	me* after receiving a response of a command					
	until sending the	next command from the following:					
	OFF, 5, 10, 15, 45	5, and 100 ms					
	* When communi	cating using an RS-485 two-wire system, the					
	signals may coll	ide, because the master and slave devices					
	driving the comr	nunication switch in half-duplex mode. If the					
	communication	does not work, increase the wait time.					
Command type:	R, R-M, W, W-M						
Command setting:	Set up to 16 com	mands					
Command items:	Read channel 20	1 to 440, C01 to C60					
	Write channel 007	1 to 048, 101 to 160 (varies depending on the					
	model)						
	Address:	1 to 247					
	Input register:	30001 to 39999, 300001 to 365535					
	Hold register:	40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535					
Access method:	Same as the Mod	lbus client.					
Supported functions:	Same as the Mod	lbus client.					
Data type:	Same as the Mod	lbus client.					

## Modbus Slave Function

Serial Communication Specifications:

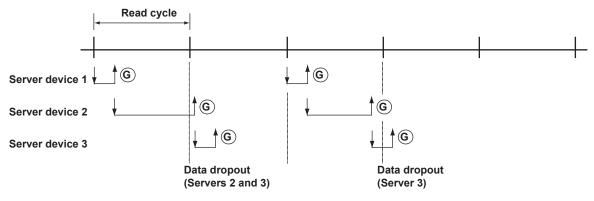
	Same as the Modbus Master Function
Slave address:	1 to 99.
Supported functions:	Same as the Modbus server.
Register assignments:	Same as the Modbus server.
Modbus error response:	Same as the Modbus server.

## Appendix 1 Data Dropout during Modbus Communication

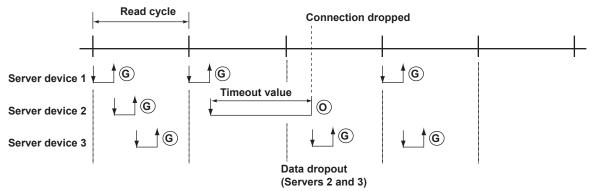
## **Data Dropout during Modbus Client**

If the response to the previous command is not complete when the DX attempts to issue a command to a server device, the DX command cannot issue the command causing a data dropout. Take appropriate measures by referring to the following figures.

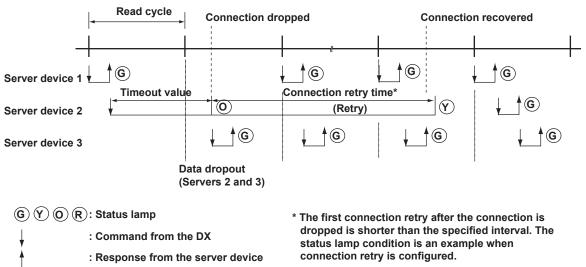
#### 1. When the response from the server device takes a long time



#### 2. When the connection is dropped because there is no response from the server device



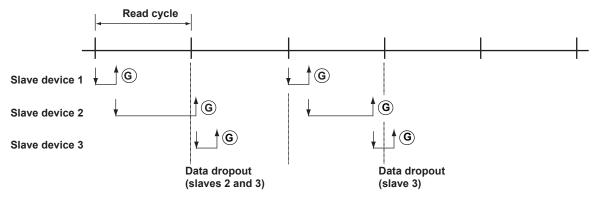
#### 3. When the communication recovers by connection retry



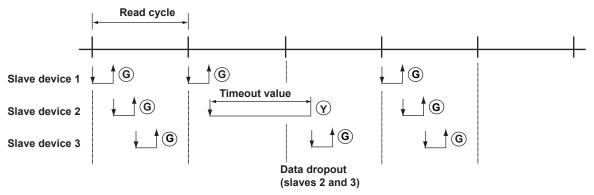
### **Data Dropout during Modbus Master**

If the response to the previous command is not complete when the DX attempts to issue a command to a slave device, the DX command cannot issue the command causing a data dropout. Take appropriate measures by referring to the following figures.

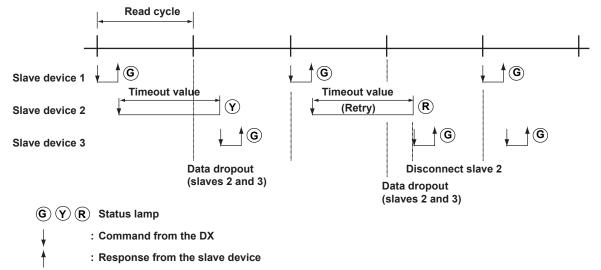
#### 1. When the response from the slave device takes a long time



#### 2. When there is no response from the slave device



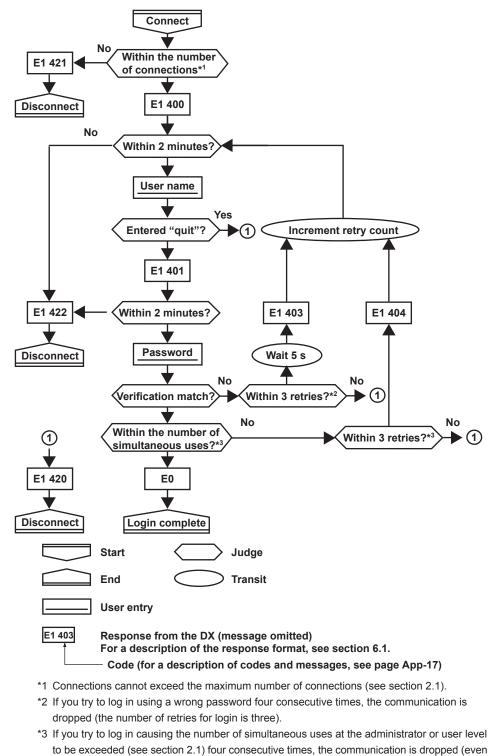
#### 3. When the slave device that is not responding is disconnected (retry count is set to 1)



# Appendix 2 Login Procedure

You log into the DX from your PC to use the functionality of the setting/measurement server and the maintenance/test server via the Ethernet interface. If you complete the procedure successfully up to login complete in the following figure, the commands in chapter 3 become functional.



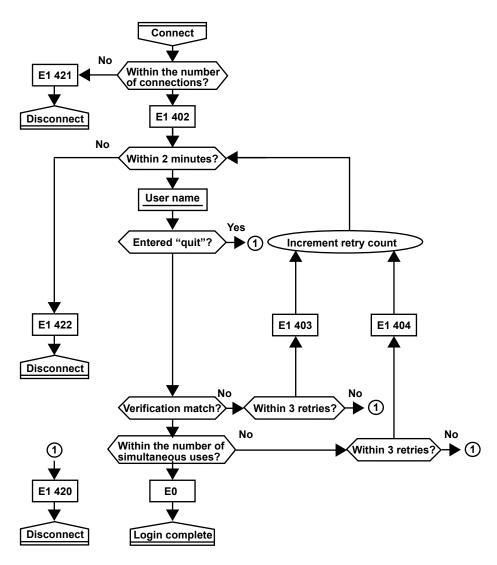


if the password is correct).

### When Not Using the Login Function of the DX

Login as "admin" or "user."

- The user name "admin" can be used to login to the DX as an administrator.
- The user name "user" can be used to access the DX as a user.



# Appendix 3 ASCII Character Codes

	Upper 4 bits																
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	в	С	D	Е	F
	0			SP	0	@	Ρ		р					À	Ð	à	ð
	1				1	Α	Q	а	q			i		Á	Ñ	á	ñ
	2				2	В	R	b	r					Â	Ò	â	ò
	3			#	3	С	S	С	S					Ã	Ó	ã	ó
	4				4	D	Т	d	t					Ä	Ô	ä	ô
bits	5			%	5	Е	U	е	u				μ	Å	Õ	å	õ
	6			&	6	F	V	f	v					Æ	Ö	æ	ö
9r 4	7				7	G	W	g	w					Ç	×	ç	÷
Lower	8			(	8	Н	X	h	x					È	Ø	è	ø
Ľ	9			)	9	I	Y	i	У					É	Ù	é	ù
	Α	LF		*	:	J	Ζ	j	z					Ê	Ú	ê	ú
	В		ESC	+		Κ		k						Ë	Û	ë	û
	С					L		I						Ì	Ü	ì	ü
	D	CR		-		М		m						Í	Ý	í	ý
	ш					Ν	٥	n						Î	Þ	î	þ
	F			1		0		0					Ś	Ï	ß	ï	

#### German and French only

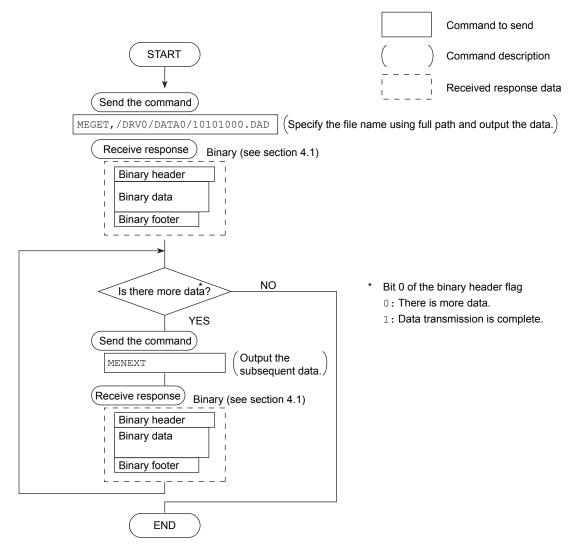
	Used for	Command
Tag	Тад	ST
Message	Message	SG
Arbitrary message	Message	BJ
Group	Group name	SX
File header	File header	TZ
Batch text field	Field title	BH
	Field characters	
Batch comment	Comment character string	BU
Four panel display	Screen group name	SY
E-mail	Header 1	YU
	Header 2	

App Appendix

## Appendix 4 Output Flow of the File or the File List on the External Storage Medium and Internal Memory

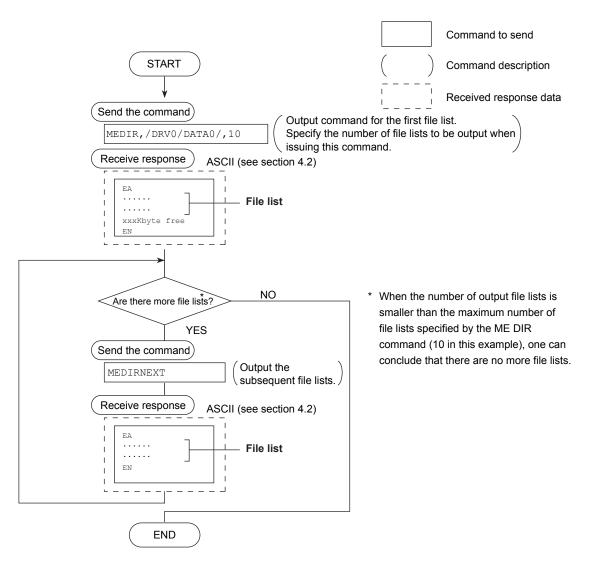
## Example in Which the File 10101000.DAD Is Output

The figure below shows the output flow of the file 10101000.DAD in the DATA0 directory of the external storage medium.



### Example in Which the File List Is Output 10 Files at a Time

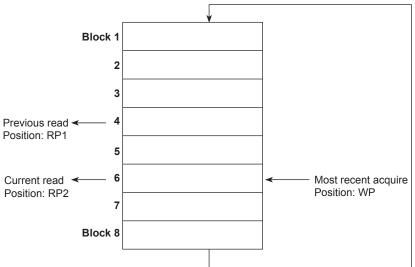
The figure below shows the flow in which the file list in the DATA0 directory of the external storage medium is output 10 files at a time.



## Appendix 5 Flow Chart of the FIFO Data Output

### **Overview of the FIFO Buffer**

The DX has a dedicated internal memory for outputting measured/computed data. This memory is structured as a FIFO (First-In-First-Out). Measured/computed data are constantly acquired to the internal memory at the specified acquiring interval (FIFO acquiring interval, set with the FR command). By using this function, it is possible to read measured/computed data that have been saved at the specified intervals regardless of the frequency at which the PC periodically reads the measured/computed data.



The following example shows the case when the acquisition interval is 1 s and the capacity of the FIFO memory is for 8 intervals.

#### • Acquiring of the Measured/Computed Data

- The measured/computed data are acquired to the internal memory at 1 s intervals.
- Measured/computed data is acquired to positions 1 through 8 in order. After acquiring to position 8, the next data is acquired to position 1.
- Reading the Measured/Computed Data (FF GET command is used) Outputs the data from the previous read position (RP1) to the most recent acquisition position (WP).

In this example, more than 2 s has elapsed from the previous read operation. Therefore, data in blocks 5 and 6 are output.

The size of the internal memory reserved for FIFO (FIFO buffer data size) varies depending on the model.

Model	Data size
DX1002, DX1004, DX2004, and DX2008	1200 intervals (30 s at the fastest acquisition interval
	of 25 ms)
DX1006, DX1012, DX2010, DX2020,	240 intervals (30 s at the fastest acquisition interval of
DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048	125 ms)
Models with the external channel input	60 intervals (60 s at the fastest acquisition interval of
option	1 s)

Index

# Index

## Symbol

1-5V voltage	3-9
10Base-T	

## <u>A</u>\_\_\_\_\_

access timeout	1-31
active alarms	1-16
address	
administrator	
affirmative response	
alarm notification e-mail	1-17
alarm settings (e-mail)	1-16
alarm summary	
alarm summary display	1-25
all channel display	1-25
application timeout	
application timeout, setting of	
arrow keys	iv
ASCII character codes	
ASCII data	
automatic transferring of files	
auto recovery	2-11
auto refresh ON	

## B

basic setting commands	3-5
-	
basic setting mode	
basic settings	1-15
basic settings (Modbus client)	1-34
basic settings (Modbus master)	
basic specifications	6-1
baud rate	
binary data	
binary data type	
binary footer	
binary header	
bit structure	
block details	4-31, 4-32
block number	
BO flag	
buffer on which the sum value is calculated	

## <u>C</u>

•	
channel number	
check disk	
client command number	1-35
command	
AK	
BD	
BH	
BJ	
во	
BT	
BU	
СВ	
CC	
CE	
CL	
close	
CM	

	~	
	C D	
	J	
help		3-43
host		3-44
SA		3-12
SB		3-17
SC		

# Index Index

ΤΑ	
ТВ	
TC TD	
TD TE	
TF	
TG	
TH	3-15
ΤΙ	
TJ	
TK	
TL TM	
TN	
то	
TP	3-18
TQ	
TR	
ΤΤ	
TU TW	
TX	
TZ	
UD	
WB	3-36
WC	
WH	
WO	
WR WS	
WU	
WW	
ХВ	
XE	
XG	
XJ	
XM XN	
XN XT	
XV	
YA	
YB	3-32
YC	
YD	
YE	
YJ YK	
YL	
YM	
YO	
YP	
YQ	
YR	
YS YT	
YU	
YV.	
YW	3-35
YX	
command (setting example)	
command-response	
command name	
commands, a list of	
command settings	
command type 1-35,	
communication conditions	1-38
communication distance	

communication input channels	
communication log	
communication status	
communication status, checking of	
communication status, setting of	
computation channels	
computed data	
configured alarm information data	
configured channel information data	
connection	
connection retrials, data during	
constants	
contact input	
converter	
CR+LF	3-2
CS-RS	

## D

data dropout	
data length	2-9, 4-2
data reception control	2-4, 2-5
data sum	
data transmission control	2-4, 2-5
data type:	
DC voltage	
decimal point position/unit informatio	
default gateway	
delimiter	
destination server settings	
DHCP	
DHCP client	
DHCP log	
DISP/ENTER key	
display groups	
DNS accession	
domain name	
domain suffix search order	
DX1000/DX2000 features (Ethernet i	interface)1-1
DX1000/DX2000 features (serial inte	erface)

## <u>E</u>\_\_\_\_\_

e-mail format	1-17
e-mail log	
e-mail retransmission	
e-mail test	
e-mail transmission	1-6
e-mail transmission, starting of	
e-mail transmission, stopping of	
EBCRLF	
END flag	
ESC key	iv
Ethernet information	
Ethernet interface connector	iv
Ethernet interface specifications	
externa input data	
external input channels	
-	

## <u>F\_\_\_\_\_</u>\_\_\_\_

FIFO data	
FIFO data output	Арр-8
file list	4-24, App-6
filter	
first/last (client channels)	
first/last (master channel numbers)	2-12
fixed IP address	1-11
flag	

### Index

flags	
flow chart (FIFO data)	Арр-8
flow of operation	
format details	
four-wire system	
front panel	iv
FTP client	
FTP client, setting of	1-28
FTP client log	
FTP connection destination, setting of	1-29
FTP server	
FTP server, setting of	1-27
FTP test	
FTP transfer, testing of	1-30
FTP transfer files, setting of	
FUNC keys	

## Н

handshaking	2-4, 2-9
header	
header sum	
hold Register	6-9
host-name register	1-11
host device, connection to	
host information, setting of	1-10
host name	1-11
host-name register host device, connection to host information, setting of	

#### 

<u>I</u>	
include instantaneous value	
include source URL	1-16
initial path	1-29
input register	
instrument information output commands	
instrument information server	
inter-block delay	
internal switch	
internal switch status output	
interval	1-16
IP address	1-11
IP address, setting of	1-10
ITU-T standard	2-3

## Κ

keepalive	1-7
keepalive, setting of1-	

## L

LF	
log, displaying of	
log display	
login	
login function	1-4, App-3, App-4
login log	
login procedure	

## Μ

M	
maintenance/test commands	
maintenance/test server	1-2, 6-1
manual sample	
manual sampled data	
manual sampled data information	
master command number	2-11
measured data	4-8, 4-29
measurement channels	
MENU keys	iv

message entry	1-26
message summary	
Modbus, operating status of	1-38
Modbus, setting example of	1-43, 2-14
Modbus client	1-1
MODBUS CLIENT (display selection menu)	
Modbus client, setting example of	1-45
Modbus client, setting of	1-34
Modbus client function	6-3
Modbus communication log	
Modbus error response	6-9
Modbus master	2-1, 6-10
Modbus master, setting of	2-11
Modbus master function, setting example of	2-16
Modbus operating status	2-12
Modbus protocol specifications	6-3
Modbus server	
Modbus server, setting of	1-33
Modbus server function	6-6
Modbus server function, setting example of	
modbus server name	1-35
Modbus slave	2-1, 6-11
Modbus slave function, setting example of	2-15
ModbusTCP	6-3
monitoring with a Web browser	1-24
monitor page, contents of	1-24
monitor page, setting of	1-23
multiple negative responses	

## 0

0	
OFF-OFF	2-4
operation, flow of	1-8
operation error log	
operation keys	iv
operation mode	
operator page, setting of	1-23
operator page screen	
output commands	
output example	4-33
output flow of the file	App-6
output format of ASCII data	
output format of binary data	
output format of instrument information	
output relay	3-9

## Ρ

P	
page type	
parameters	
parity	
parts, name and uses of	iv
PASV mode	
port	
port, connection of	
port number	1-15, 1-22, 1-27, 1-32, 1-33, 6-1
protocol	
pulse inputs	

## <u>Q</u>

y
,

## R

read cycle	
rear panel	iv
recipient	
ref. time	
Refreshing the monitor page	

# Index Index

#### Index

regi	1-35, 2-12
register assignments	
relay status output	
releasing network information	
remote control terminals	
report channels	3-9
report data	
report data information	
report mail	
report settings (e-mail)	1-16
requesting network information	
response	3-2, 4-33
response syntax	
retrials	
retry interval	1-34
RS-232 connection procedure	2-3
RS-232 interface connector	iv
RS-232 settings	2-9
RS-232 specifications	6-2
RS-422/485 connection procedure	
RS-422/485 dedicated responses	
RS-422/485 interface terminal	iv
RS-422/485 settings	2-9
RS-422/485 specifications	6-2
RTD	3-8, 3-9

## <u>S</u>\_\_\_\_\_

sample program	
scheduled e-mail	
scheduled settings (e-mail)	1-16
sender	
serial communication, setting of	2-9, 2-10
serial interface specifications	
server (server number)	1-35
server number	
setting/measurement server	1-2, 6-1
setting commands	
setting data/basic setting data	
setup parameters	
simultaneous users, number of	6-1
single negative response	
SMTP server name	1-15
SNTP client	
SNTP client, setting of	1-31
SNTP log	
SNTP server	
SNTP server, setting of	
soft keys	iv
special data values	
status information	4-23, 5-1
sub delimiter	
subject	1-16
subnet mask	
sum value, calculation of	
supported functions	
system mail (error)	,
system mail (memory full)	
system mail (power failure)	
system setting (e-mail)	

## <u>T</u>

T	
terminator	2-8, 3-2, 6-2
test e-mail	1-21
thermocouple	
time, manual synchronization of	
time adjust on start action	1-31
time information	1-21

timeout	
transferring via FTP	
transmitted commands, setting of	
two-wire system	
type	

## U

unit	
URL, setting of	
user	
user information	
user registration	1-4
users, simultaneous	6-1

## W

web operation log	
Web page, setting of	
Web server	
Web server, setting of	
Web server function	

## X

XON-RS	2-5
XON-XON	